

ISBN: 978-93-48620-91-0

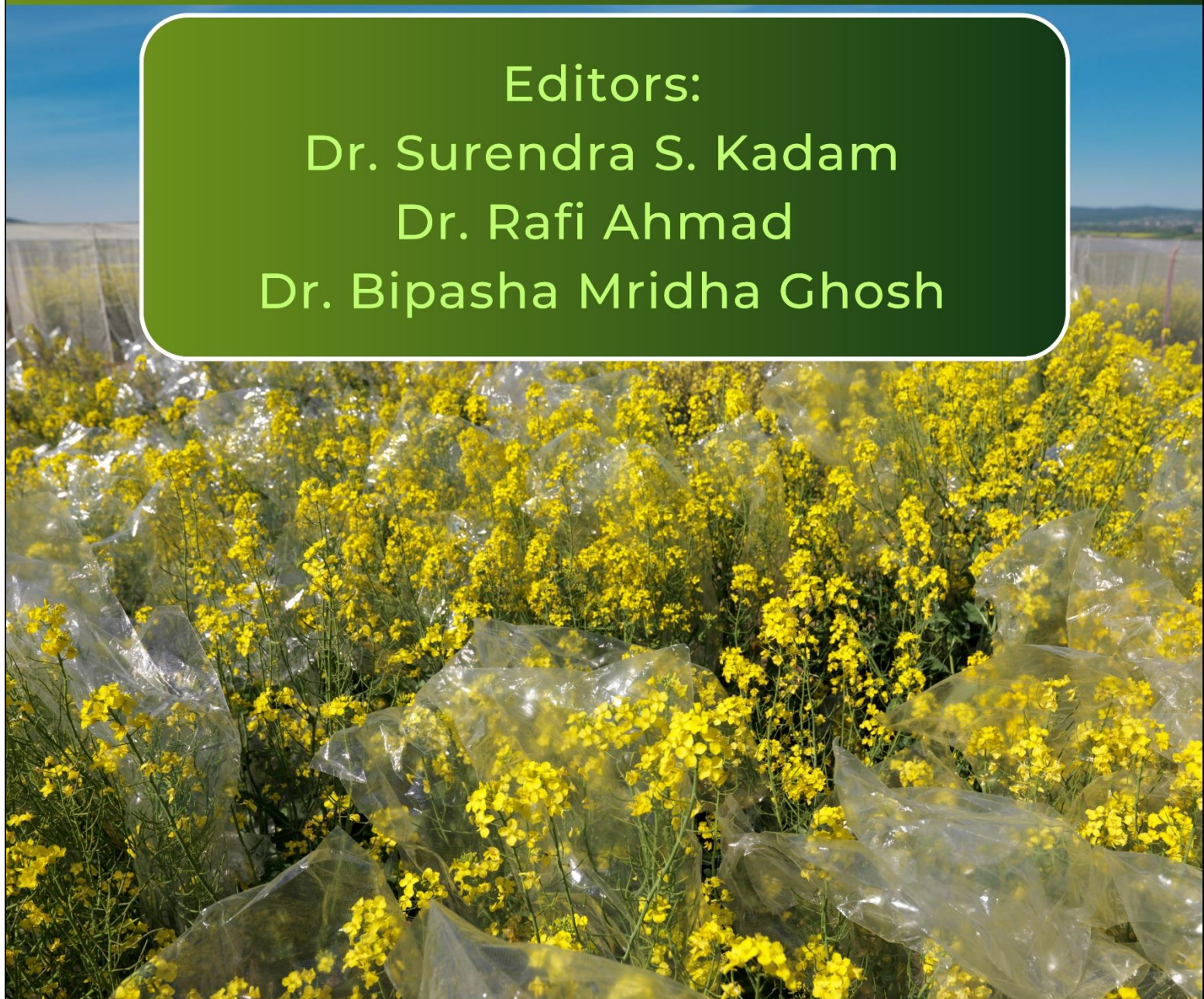
# Innovative Research in Agricultural Science Volume II

Editors:

Dr. Surendra S. Kadam

Dr. Rafi Ahmad

Dr. Bipasha Mridha Ghosh



Bhumi Publishing, India



First Edition: June 2025

**Innovative Research in Agricultural Science Volume II**

**(ISBN: 978-93-48620-91-0)**

**Editors**

**Dr. Surendra S. Kadam**

Department of Zoology,  
Gokhale education Society's  
Art, commerce and Science College,  
Jawahar, Dist. Palghar, M.S.

**Dr. Rafi Ahmad**

Department of Botany,  
Maharashtra College of Arts,  
Science and Commerce,  
Mumbai, M.S.

---

**Dr. Bipasha Mridha Ghosh**

Department of Environmental Studies,  
NSHM Knowledge Campus, Durgapur, West Bengal



**June 2025**

Copyright © Editors

Title: Innovative Research in Agricultural Science Volume II

Editors: Dr. Surendra S. Kadam, Dr. Rafi Ahmad, Dr. Bipasha Mridha Ghosh

First Edition: June 2025

ISBN: 978-93-48620-91-0



All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted, in any form or by any means, without permission. Any person who does any unauthorized act in relation to this publication may be liable to criminal prosecution and civil claims for damages.

**Published by:**



**BHUMI PUBLISHING**

**Nigave Khalasa, Tal – Karveer, Dist – Kolhapur, Maharashtra, INDIA 416 207**

**E-mail: [bhumipublishing@gmail.com](mailto:bhumipublishing@gmail.com)**



**Disclaimer:** The views expressed in the book are of the authors and not necessarily of the publisher and editors. Authors themselves are responsible for any kind of plagiarism found in their chapters and any related issues found with the book.

## **PREFACE**

*Agriculture remains the foundation of human survival and economic development, playing a pivotal role in ensuring food security, rural employment, and sustainable livelihoods. As we navigate the complexities of the 21st century, the agricultural sector is confronted with an array of challenges—climate change, resource depletion, land degradation, pest resistance, loss of biodiversity, and the ever-growing demand for food and raw materials. These pressing issues demand not just traditional solutions, but innovative and science-driven approaches to reinvent the way we cultivate, manage, and sustain our agricultural systems.*

*The book *Innovative Research in Agricultural Science* presents a curated selection of scholarly contributions aimed at addressing these multifaceted challenges through novel and interdisciplinary research. This compilation reflects the depth and diversity of current investigations across major themes in agricultural science, including crop genetics and improvement, soil health and fertility management, plant pathology, sustainable pest control, precision farming, organic agriculture, agri-biotechnology, and climate-smart agriculture.*

*Each chapter of this volume represents the dedication and expertise of researchers committed to advancing knowledge and offering practical solutions that align with sustainable development goals. The book not only discusses cutting-edge research methodologies and findings but also highlights their relevance to farmers, policymakers, students, and institutions engaged in agricultural planning and innovation.*

*In an era where technology and data are transforming all aspects of life, agriculture too is undergoing a silent revolution. The integration of digital tools, sensor-based farming, remote sensing, and molecular biology has opened up exciting possibilities. This book captures this dynamic transformation and serves as a knowledge bridge between science and practice.*

*We extend our sincere thanks to all the contributors who have enriched this volume with their original research and thoughtful insights. We also express our gratitude to our reviewers and supporters who ensured the quality and relevance of this work. It is our hope that this book will inspire new ideas, stimulate further research, and contribute meaningfully to the future of agricultural science.*

**- Editors**

## TABLE OF CONTENT

<b>Sr. No.</b>	<b>Book Chapter and Author(s)</b>	<b>Page No.</b>
1.	<b>STAKEHOLDER ROLE IN INDIA'S COFFEE PROMOTION</b> Mary N Odyuo, Khrielanuo Khezie, Janthunglo N Ngullie and C. Lairenjam	1 – 5
2.	<b>CHALLENGES AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC DYNAMICS OF SMALL TEA GROWERS IN INDIA</b> Mary N Odyuo, Tiasoba longkumer and J. Longkumer	6 – 10
3.	<b>CARBON DYNAMICS AFFECTED BY FOREST DISEASES</b> Parul Gangwar, M.S. Karuna and Harish Kumar	11 – 23
4.	<b>FORECASTING ASSAM'S RICE YIELD: AN ARIMA-BASED TIME SERIES APPROACH</b> Nishan Bhuyan, Supahi Mahanta, Pompi Dutta and Mauchumi Kalita	24 – 30
5.	<b>TRANSGENIC IN CROP IMPROVEMENT</b> Santosh and Ratnakiran D. Wankhade	31 – 56
6.	<b>APPLICATION OF GARDEN AND HORTICULTURE WASTE INTO USEFUL AND VALUABLE PRODUCTS</b> R. Pungavi, Priyadharshini Velayutham, Bala Murgan S and V. M. Priyadarshini	57 – 78
7.	<b>ENVIRONMENTAL DNA (eDNA): A BIOMONITORING TOOL FOR AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS</b> M. Yaswanth Babu, K. Mamatha and V. Asha Rani	79 – 90
8.	<b>DNA FINGERPRINTING IN CROP IMPROVEMENT</b> Santosh and Ratnakiran D. Wankhade	91 – 111
9.	<b>GENOMIC SELECTION IN CROP IMPROVEMENT</b> Santosh and Ratnakiran D. Wankhade	112 – 130
10.	<b>PLANT BREEDING ADVANCES IN IMPORTANT CASH CROPS OF INDIA: TRADITIONAL APPROACHES TO MODERN INNOVATIONS</b> Suman Kalyani and Ranvir Kumar	131 – 136
11.	<b>SUSTAINABLE HORTICULTURE FOR FOOD SECURITY</b> Iranna Biradar, Abhishek, Santosh Mavinalli and S. N. Patil	137 – 150





## **STAKEHOLDER ROLE IN INDIA'S COFFEE PROMOTION**

**Mary N Odyuo<sup>\*1</sup>, Khrielanuo Khezie<sup>2</sup>, Janthunglo N Ngullie<sup>3</sup> and C. Lairenjam<sup>4</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Department of Agricultural Extension Education,

<sup>2</sup>Department of RDP,

<sup>4</sup>Department of Agricultural Engineering,

School of Agricultural Sciences, Nagaland University, Medziphema Campus, 797106

<sup>3</sup>Department of Psychology. St. Joseph University. Chumoukedima Nagaland

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [maryodyuo@nagalanduniversity.ac.in](mailto:maryodyuo@nagalanduniversity.ac.in)

### **Introduction:**

Coffee is not just a beverage, it is a global phenomenon that links cultures, economies, and communities. India, though not among the top coffee exporters globally, has a thriving and growing domestic coffee ecosystem. In recent years, coffee has transitioned from being a plantation crop confined to southern India to a potential enterprise in several non-traditional regions. This transformation has been enabled not solely by favorable agro-climatic conditions but, more importantly, through the concerted efforts of diverse stakeholders ranging from government institutions and development agencies to private entrepreneurs and farmer collectives (D'Souza & Shanthakumar, 2019; Sharma & Singh, 2018).

The Indian coffee sector is primarily concentrated in Karnataka, Kerala, and Tamil Nadu, which together account for over 90% of the country's production (Coffee Board of India, 2021). However, recent initiatives have expanded coffee cultivation into new territories such as Andhra Pradesh, Odisha, and the Northeast, where the potential for specialty and organic coffee is being explored (Sharma & Singh, 2018; Thomas & Lal, 2019). The shift from conventional plantation systems to decentralized, farmer-managed cultivation in new geographies underscores the increasing importance of stakeholder coordination in achieving scale, quality, and sustainability (Kumar, Singh, & Singh, 2020).

Stakeholders are vital to the development and resilience of the coffee value chain. They play multifaceted roles, from ensuring input supply and knowledge dissemination to facilitating market access and entrepreneurial development (Joshi, Singh, & Rao, 2017; Rajput & Singh, 2022). Government departments like the Coffee Board of India and State Land Resource Departments provide technical guidance, planting material, and policy support (Coffee Board of India, 2021). NGOs and private players often engage in capacity building, value chain development, and café entrepreneurship. Financial institutions such as NABARD and

commercial banks offer credit and subsidy-based schemes. Together, these actors form a network of support that enables farmers to enter and thrive in the coffee business.

As coffee production enters non-traditional areas, stakeholder-driven models become even more crucial. For example, in several hill regions, coffee cultivation is not only promoted as an economic activity but also as a means of ecological restoration, replacing shifting cultivation, reducing soil erosion, and encouraging agroforestry practices (Nair, Menon, & Thomas, 2020; Thomas & Lal, 2019). These benefits, however, can only be realized when stakeholders collaborate to address the barriers faced by farmers: lack of training, poor access to markets, low awareness of quality standards, and absence of organized procurement systems (Chandran, Bhagat, & Singh, 2018; Kumar, Singh, & Singh, 2020).

This chapter aims to examine the critical roles played by stakeholders in India's coffee ecosystem. Drawing on both empirical evidence and secondary literature, it will discuss the nature of stakeholder collaborations, challenges in coordination, and policy implications for inclusive and sustainable coffee development. The ultimate goal is to provide a framework for scaling such interventions across emerging coffee regions in India.

A field study conducted between 2021–2022 across four districts in Nagaland, a northeastern hill state of India, examined the role of stakeholders in reviving and expanding coffee production. It involved 110 coffee farmers and 10 stakeholders, including café owners, trainers, and coffee entrepreneurs. The findings revealed that stakeholder engagement was pivotal not only in enhancing awareness and adoption of coffee but also in building local enterprises and employment opportunities.

Key insights from the field include the following:

- Skill-based training was ranked the most preferred extension method, followed by demonstrations and input supply schemes
- 70% of entrepreneurs viewed coffee as a viable business, while all considered it a source of income and employment
- Most stakeholders preferred sourcing beans locally, spending an average of ₹21,800 for Nagaland-grown beans, showing support for local livelihoods
- From 2017 to 2021, stakeholders organized numerous trainings, café events, campaigns, and even initiated coffee schools and cooperatives
- In 2021 alone, stakeholders linked 95 farmers to markets, showing the increasing connectivity in the coffee ecosystem

These findings emphasize that without robust stakeholder engagement, the gains in coffee cultivation would remain limited. Stakeholders not only facilitate tangible support like training



and input supply but also generate intangible value such as motivation, exposure, and trustbuilding within the community.

**Table 1: Summary of Key Stakeholder Contributions in Coffee Promotion (2017–2021)**

Activity	Year with Highest Engagement	Avg. Number	Highlights
Skill-based trainings	2021	4.5 sessions	Topics included barista skills, brewing
Market linkage for farmers	2021	95 farmers	Direct sale facilitation by entrepreneurs
Procurement from local farmers	Ongoing	₹21,800 avg./respondent	Preferred over outsourced beans
Formation of cooperatives	2021	3 groups	Helped in collective bargaining and branding
Café-related innovation events (Coffee Day, Mela)	2018–2021	~7–11 participants/event	Initiated personally by café owners
Consultancy and guidance	2017–2018	2–3 farmers/year	Formal and informal advice
Campaigns and exposure tours	2018, 2021	1–2/year	Focused on roasting, sensory skills

(Source: Field study, 2021–2022)

These results demonstrate that stakeholder-led efforts, whether small-scale personal initiatives or government-backed schemes, are essential to sustaining momentum in coffee production. They also indicate a strong trend toward entrepreneurial thinking, with café culture and direct consumer engagement becoming key components of the coffee value chain in India.

Coffee cultivation in India is entering a transformative phase expanding from its traditional roots in the southern states to new frontiers in the eastern and northeastern regions. This evolution is not merely a result of favorable agro-climatic conditions, but more critically, of the coordinated efforts and strategic collaborations among diverse stakeholders. From farmers and entrepreneurs to government agencies, financial institutions, and NGOs, each plays a distinctive role in developing a robust, inclusive coffee ecosystem.

The study presented in this chapter illustrates how stakeholder collaboration has catalyzed coffee revival in a non-traditional region. Farmers received skill-based training, access to inputs,

and marketing support, while entrepreneurs took on roles as innovators, trainers, and connectors to broader markets. Importantly, the majority of stakeholders not only viewed coffee as a viable business but also actively invested in local procurement, training events, and awareness campaigns. This has led to improved livelihood opportunities, value chain development, and the gradual emergence of a café and specialty coffee culture in the region.

The experience shows that coffee can serve multiple functions, it is both a commercially viable crop and an ecologically sustainable alternative to shifting cultivation. However, challenges remain. Many emerging coffee regions still face limited access to finance, lack of processing infrastructure, weak institutional linkages, and market uncertainty. Unless these gaps are addressed through stakeholder-driven, context-specific interventions, the full potential of India's coffee sector may remain untapped.

To strengthen coffee promotion across India, a coordinated, stakeholder-driven approach is essential. Institutionalizing multi-stakeholder forums at the district or block level can ensure better coordination among farmers, entrepreneurs, government bodies, and NGOs. Expanding access to structured skill-based training on cultivation, processing, and café management will improve quality and entrepreneurship. Branding initiatives and market linkages, including GI tagging and digital platforms, should be developed to enhance visibility and profitability. Supporting local procurement, particularly by café owners, can promote circular rural economies, while incentives for youth and women participation will make the sector more inclusive. Forming producer groups and cooperatives can help aggregate supply and improve bargaining power. Integrating coffee into agroforestry and climate-resilient farming schemes can serve both ecological and livelihood goals. Finally, documenting success stories and tracking impact will support continuous improvement and wider replication of best practices.

#### **References:**

1. Chandran, R., Bhagat, R. M., & Singh, A. (2018). Challenges in Coffee Production and Marketing in India. *Journal of Plantation Crops*, 46(1), 1–10.
2. Coffee Board of India. (2021). Annual Report 2020-21. Ministry of Commerce & Industry,
3. Government of India. <https://www.indiacoffee.org/annual-report>
4. D'Souza, R., & Shanthakumar, G. (2019). Expanding Coffee Cultivation in Non-Traditional
5. Areas of India: Opportunities and Challenges. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Economics*, 74(3), 356–368.
6. Joshi, P. K., Singh, S., & Rao, S. (2017). Role of Financial Institutions in Supporting Coffee Growers in India. *Agricultural Finance Review*, 77(2), 207–222.

7. Kumar, S., Singh, R., & Singh, S. (2020). Stakeholder Coordination for Sustainable Coffee Production in India. *International Journal of Social Economics*, 47(4), 515–528.
8. Nair, P. R., Menon, K., & Thomas, R. (2020). Agroforestry and Coffee Cultivation: Ecological and Socioeconomic Impacts in Indian Hill Regions. *Environmental Management*, 66(5), 797– 805.
9. Rajput, R., & Singh, A. (2022). Enhancing Market Linkages for Indian Coffee Farmers Through Stakeholder Collaboration. *Journal of Agribusiness in Developing and Emerging Economies*, 12(1), 38–54.
10. Sharma, A., & Singh, V. (2018). Emerging Trends in Coffee Cultivation Beyond Southern India: A Review. *Plantation Crops Research Journal*, 50(1), 15–23.
11. Thomas, V., & Lal, R. (2019). Coffee Cultivation as a Strategy for Ecological Restoration in Hilly Terrains. *Journal of Mountain Science*, 16(2), 247–259.

## CHALLENGES AND SOCIO-ECONOMIC DYNAMICS OF SMALL TEA GROWERS IN INDIA

Mary N Odyuo<sup>1</sup>, Tiasoba longkumer<sup>2</sup> and J. Longkumer<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Department of Agricultural Extension Education,

<sup>2</sup>Department of RDP,

School of Agricultural Sciences, Nagaland University, Medziphema Campus, 797106

### Introduction:

Tea (*Camellia sinensis*) is one of the most widely consumed non-alcoholic beverages in the world, second only to water (Kumar *et al.*, 2021). Revered for its cultural significance, medicinal value, and economic utility, tea cultivation plays a vital role in the agricultural economies of several countries, including China, India, Sri Lanka, and Kenya (Atlas Big, 2023). In India, tea is more than a beverage; it is a strategic plantation crop that supports the livelihoods of over 3.5 million people directly and indirectly. Among its contributors, Small Tea Growers (STGs), defined as farmers cultivating tea on land not exceeding 10.12 hectares (Tea Board of India), have emerged as a significant force, accounting for more than 50% of India's total tea production (Anonymous, 2022). Their contribution is particularly prominent in states like Assam, West Bengal, Tamil Nadu, and parts of Northeast India.

Smallholder tea cultivation has been encouraged for its potential to improve rural incomes, diversify livelihood sources, and stimulate agrarian entrepreneurship. It has been promoted as a low-investment, high-return crop capable of sustaining marginal and semi-medium farmers through consistent harvests and marketable produce. However, despite the economic promise, the small tea sector in India is confronted with a complex mix of challenges including input constraints, limited access to credit, weak extension support, price volatility, and market dependence (Biswas, 2016; Saikia, 2019).

A recent field-based study conducted in the Tuli block of Mokokchung district, Nagaland, offers a representative glimpse into these broader national trends. Nagaland, although relatively new to tea cultivation, has seen a surge in smallholder plantations owing to its organic farming conditions, community-based.

### Socio-Economic Profile of Small Tea Growers

The data reveals that the majority (70%) of small tea growers in the study area are middle-aged (46–63 years), indicating maturity and experience in farming. A striking gender imbalance is evident, with over 92% of the respondents being male. This is attributed to cultural norms and land inheritance practices where land is predominantly passed on to male members, and tea cultivation, being labour-intensive, is generally male-dominated.

Indicator	Category / Range	Frequency (n=120)	Percentage (%)
Age	46–63 years	84	70.00
Sex	Male	111	92.50
Education	Secondary Level	41	34.17
Marital Status	Married	115	95.83
Family Size	3–6 members	108	90.00
Primary Occupation	Tea cultivation	101	84.16
Land Holding Size	Medium (4–10 ha)	60	50.00
Area under Tea	1–3 ha	103	85.83
Annual Income (Tea)	₹162524–378375	85	70.83
Total Annual Income	₹170632–492650	93	77.50
Saving Habits (Post-Cultivation)	Yes	30	25.00
Age of Plantation	11–18 years	86	71.67
Experience in Tea	10–18 years	87	72.50
Financial Source	Self-financed	93	77.50
Training Exposure	Received training	81	67.50
Social Participation	Non-members	74	61.67

Regarding education, a significant proportion (34.17%) of growers had completed secondary education, which positively correlates with their openness to new agricultural practices. Most respondents were married (95.83%) and lived in medium-sized families (3–6 members), which aligns with optimal labour availability for family-based tea enterprises.

A substantial 84.16% of growers reported tea cultivation as their primary livelihood. Most of them owned medium-sized farms (4–10 ha) and had 1–3 hectares under tea. Annual income from tea fell between ₹162,524 and ₹378,375 for the majority (70.83%), reflecting moderate profitability. Additionally, 77.5% of the households earned an annual income between ₹1.7 and ₹4.9 lakh, indicating that tea has become a key contributor to their economic security.

While savings habits improved post-tea cultivation, only 25% of the respondents reported any form of regular saving. The increase in savings, however, was statistically significant, as per the paired t-test results. Most plantations were aged 11–18 years, and a similar percentage of growers had more than a decade of experience. Notably, 77.5% of the farmers relied on selffinance, revealing lack of access to institutional credit.

Although 67.5% of the respondents had received some form of training, primarily from AAU and Toklai, a large number lacked formal linkages with agricultural institutions. Only 38.33% had formal social participation in VDBs, SHGs or Church committees, while all respondents depended exclusively on commission agents for marketing, highlighting

monopsony-driven price control. These findings underscore a blend of resilience and risk among small tea growers, necessitating policy attention.

### **Constraints Faced by Small Tea Growers**

Here is your **aligned and clearly formatted table** for immediate use in your thesis, data presentations, or publications:

<b>Category</b>	<b>Specific Constraint</b>	<b>% of Respondents Facing it</b>
<b>Financial</b>	High labour cost	100.00%
	High initial investment	82.50%
	Lack of subsidies/credits	90.00%
	Difficulty in bank loans	100.00%
<b>Seedlings</b>	High cost	85.83%
	Lack of knowledge of improved varieties	62.50%
<b>Fertilizer Use</b>	High cost	100.00%
	Lack of dosage knowledge	85.00%
<b>Weeding</b>	Time-consuming, high cost	100.00%
	Expensive weedicides	88.33%
	Labour shortage	79.16%
<b>Pest &amp; Disease</b>	Identification challenges	69.16%
	Lack of control knowledge	85.83%
	High pesticide cost	100.00%
<b>Marketing</b>	Price fluctuations	100.00%
	Agent monopoly & high commission charges	100.00%
	Poor road connectivity	75.00%
	Lack of market information	10.00%
<b>Record Keeping</b>	No knowledge or habit of record maintenance	80.00%

Small Tea Growers in Tuli face multi-dimensional constraints. Financial issues such as high labour costs (100%) and difficulty in accessing loans (100%) were among the most frequently cited. Despite their economic relevance, STGs often operate outside formal support systems, reflected in 90% reporting a lack of government subsidies and credit access.

Seedling issues include both cost and lack of technical know-how, with over 62% unaware of improved varieties. Fertilizer-related challenges include 100% citing high input costs and 85% reporting confusion regarding dosage and timing, likely linked to limited formal training.

Weeding remains a severe operational burden: hand-weeding is both labour- and cost-intensive, and nearly 80% noted difficulty hiring labour. Pest and disease management



further complicates operations, with most respondents citing lack of diagnostic and control knowledge.

Marketing poses critical constraints. All respondents sell only to agents, often at rates determined unilaterally by factories. 100% reported price fluctuations and high commission charges. With no access to locality-based or town markets, growers lack bargaining power. Additionally, poor road infrastructure in 75% of cases hampers timely transport of green leaves, resulting in quality loss and reduced returns.

An often-overlooked but critical issue is record keeping. About 80% of respondents reported no habit of maintaining any farm records, leading to imprecise decision-making. Illiteracy and lack of awareness about the utility of farm logs were identified as key causes.

### **Conclusion:**

The study of small tea growers reveals a complex blend of opportunities and systemic challenges that shape the rural agrarian economy in Nagaland. The socio-economic profile of the respondents indicates that tea cultivation is predominantly a male-led enterprise with middle-aged farmers, who often operate as first-generation entrepreneurs in the plantation sector. The majority of these growers rely on their own financial resources, indicating a high degree of commitment, but also exposing them to risk due to the lack of institutional credit and government support. Despite moderate levels of education and income, many growers have been able to sustain tea plantations for over a decade, which reflects the crop's reliability as a livelihood option.

However, this economic activity is riddled with constraints across multiple dimensions. Financial limitations, particularly high initial investments and labour costs, create barriers to expansion and mechanization. Technical constraints such as the lack of knowledge on improved seedling varieties, fertilization practices, and pest and disease control reduce the productivity and quality of the tea crop. Moreover, marketing remains one of the most critical challenges. The complete dependence on commission agents leaves the growers with little bargaining power, forcing them to accept prices dictated by buyers and often disconnected from market realities. Poor infrastructure, especially roads, further isolates growers from potential markets, while price fluctuations and the absence of transparent pricing mechanisms only deepen their vulnerability.

Equally concerning is the limited exposure to formal training and technical institutions. Although some respondents have attended programs by institutes such as AAU and Toklai, a large section remains excluded from structured capacity-building initiatives. The lack of record-keeping practices among the majority of growers not only hampers operational decision-making but also limits their ability to access formal financial services or government schemes that often require documentation.

Yet, amid these challenges, tea cultivation continues to be a source of sustained income and community development. The emergence of locally owned tea factories and community-based plantations demonstrates a shift towards self-reliance and localized value addition. With appropriate policy interventions, there is considerable potential to transform smallholder tea farming into a robust and sustainable rural enterprise.

To achieve this, greater attention must be given to integrating small growers into formal institutional frameworks, both financial and technical, so that they can access training, inputs, and credit on equitable terms. Investment in rural infrastructure, especially roads and processing units, alongside the establishment of transparent market linkages, could significantly improve returns to growers. Moreover, creating awareness about good agricultural practices, documentation, and quality compliance will be critical in enabling these farmers to scale up and compete in domestic and international markets.

The case of small tea growers exemplifies how localized agricultural initiatives, when supported by systemic interventions, can contribute meaningfully to rural development. Addressing the constraints identified in this study is therefore not merely a matter of economic improvement for a single crop, but a step towards ensuring more inclusive, resilient, and sustainable livelihoods in India's agrarian landscape.

#### **References:**

1. Anonymous. (2020). Tea Cultivation in Nagaland: Challenges and Opportunities. Eastern Mirror.
2. Anonymous. (2022). India's Tea Industry: Role of Small Tea Growers. Business Standard Reports.
3. Atlas Big. (2023). Tea Production by Country. Retrieved from <https://www.atlasbig.com>
4. Biswas, D. (2016). Dynamics of Tea Industry in North-East India. Kalpaz Publications.
5. Das, K., & Saikia, J. (2011). History of Tea in Assam. Journal of Plantation Management, 10(2), 55–64.
6. Debasish, S. S., & Chandra, B. (2013). Problems of Small Tea Growers in India: A Study. International Journal of Management and Social Sciences, 2(5), 89–96.
7. Kandwal, A. (2022). Indian Tea Export Rejection Due to Residue Issues. Financial Express.
8. Kumar, V., Rajan, A., & Singh, R. (2021). Tea: A Beverage and Its Global Significance. Indian Agricultural Review.
9. Saikia, P. (2019). Small Tea Growers in Assam: A Study of Sustainability and Market Linkages. Journal of Rural Studies, 45(2), 102–110.
10. Sivasubramaniam, S. (2022). The History of Tea. Heritage Publishers.

## CARBON DYNAMICS AFFECTED BY FOREST DISEASES

Parul Gangwar\*, M. S. Karuna\* and Harish Kumar

Department of Chemical Engineering,  
Mahatma Jyotiba Phule Rohilkhand University,  
Bareilly-243006, Uttar Pradesh, India

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [parulgangwar786@gmail.com](mailto:parulgangwar786@gmail.com), [m.karuna@mjpru.ac.in](mailto:m.karuna@mjpru.ac.in)

### Abstract:

A significant role in the mitigation of climate change by playing as a sink of carbon to capture billion metric tons of CO<sub>2</sub> annually is done by ecologically sound forests. Forest diseases lead to a reduction in biomass accumulation and eventually disrupts the carbon cycle, contributing to local climate change by releasing stored carbon back into the atmosphere. Study of abiotic and biotic factors of forest degradation with case studies of decline and mortality of tree species like *Shorea robusta*, *Azadiracta indica*, *Casuarina equisetifolia*, and other tree species due to forest diseases are done in this paper. In addition, analysis of structural loss and reduction in density of standing dead trees with forest carbon accounting and methods of carbon sequestration is done in this paper. Thorough revision of forest inventory estimation procedures towards a more holistic approach to determine the biological mass of snags and stock of carbon is suggested in this paper. This paper evaluates the mechanisms of how forest diseases influence carbon loss, potential mitigation, and conservation and restoration approaches for alleviating these effects through forest management and disease control. Knowledge and understanding of connection between forest diseases and carbon dynamics is essential for the management of forest ecosystems, as it assist in reducing carbon loss and strengthens forest resilience to upcoming environmental challenges.

**Keywords:** Atmosphere, Bacteria, Climate, Dieback, Mitigation And Sequestration

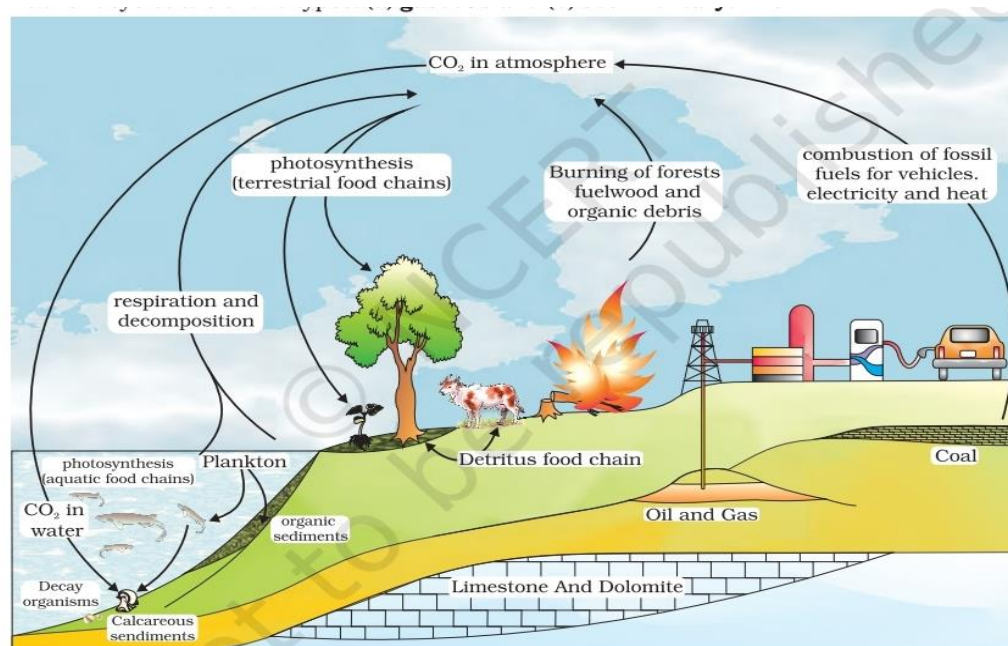
### 1. Introduction:

Forests are needed in the carbon cycle by playing a major role as carbon sinks through carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>) sequestration via photosynthesis. Forest ecosystems, however, are increasingly under threat from diseases produced by pathogens such as fungi, bacteria, viruses, and pests. Forest diseases can cause extensive tree mortality, reduced forest productivity, and damage to ecosystems, culminating in significant carbon loss. When trees die or become weakened by disease, their ability to sequester carbon diminishes, and the carbon contained in their biomass is frequently released back into the atmosphere through breakdown or burning. This process not only worsens climate change but also inhibits efforts to ameliorate its effects through forest conservation and reforestation. It is vital to comprehend the impact of

perturbations affecting carbon stocks, together with a comparison of stocks in disturbed forests to those in undisturbed primary forests and secondary forests that are regenerating.

### 1.1 Brief Note on The Carbon Cycle

In the carbon cycle, carbon circulates through the Earth's ecosystems. The cycle begins when carbon dioxide ( $\text{CO}_2$ ) is absorbed by autotrophs during photosynthesis to give oxygen and convert it into organic matter. Heterotrophs consume autotrophs, transferring carbon along the food chain. Animals release  $\text{CO}_2$  through respiratory mechanisms back into the atmosphere. Decomposers present in the ecosystem break down dead organic matter, thereby returning carbon back to the soil. Some amount of carbon is stored in fossil fuels. Anthropogenic activities, like the burning of fossil fuels (litter, wood, and many more), release carbon, which in turn increases atmospheric  $\text{CO}_2$ . Oceans sequester  $\text{CO}_2$ , but the presence of excess levels of carbon dioxide amounts to acidification. This carbon cycle maintains our Earth's carbon balance, which is crucial for the stability of climate and life of living beings. Simplified model of carbon cycle is given in figure number 1.



**Figure 1: Simplified model of carbon cycle in biosphere**

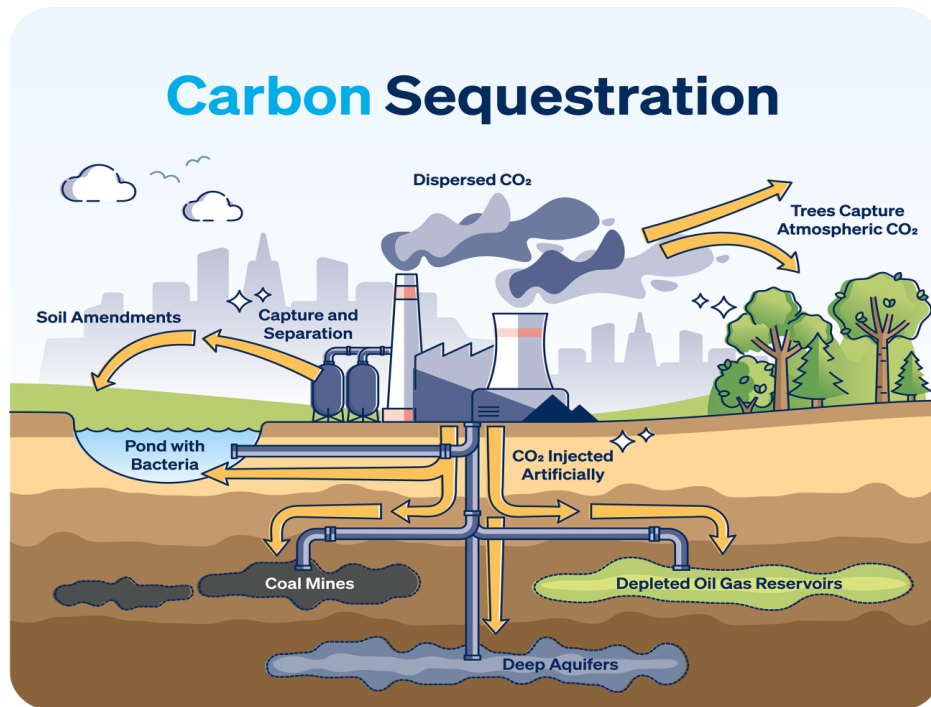
Source: <https://ncert.nic.in/textbook/pdf/lebo114.pdf>

## 2. Methods of carbon sequestration

The process of storing and capturing  $\text{CO}_2$  (carbon dioxide) in so-called pools from the earth's atmosphere is known as carbon sequestration as shown in figure 2.

As carbon dioxide intensifies the greenhouse effect, this system is critical to humanity's fight against climate change. Sequestering, which occurs naturally on a huge scale, can also be deliberately promoted or activated by a range of natural and technological methods. Natural

form and artificial form are two forms of processes. Natural form involves organic life forms, from water and land to trees and animals, which act as a natural sink of carbon dioxide.



**Figure 2: Image of carbon sequestration**

**Source:** <https://www.amwins.com/resources-insights/article/carbon-sequestration-101-understanding-the-risks-and-finding-insurance-solutions>

While under artificial form, several human-initiated operations involve the capture of carbon dioxide emissions after production, which are then buried or reused. Different types of carbon sequestration are shown in the figure 3. Following are the multiple methods of carbon sequestration:

### **2.1 Biological**

Natural methods to capture and store carbon dioxide in plants, soils, and oceans come under this approach. This involves the use of forests and vegetation to absorb CO<sub>2</sub> during photosynthesis and store CO<sub>2</sub> in their biomass, soil carbon sequestration, which includes agricultural practices like no-till farming, cover cropping, and agroforestry, wetlands and peatlands, which are effective at storing carbon due to their waterlogged conditions, and ocean sequestration.

### **2.2 Geological**

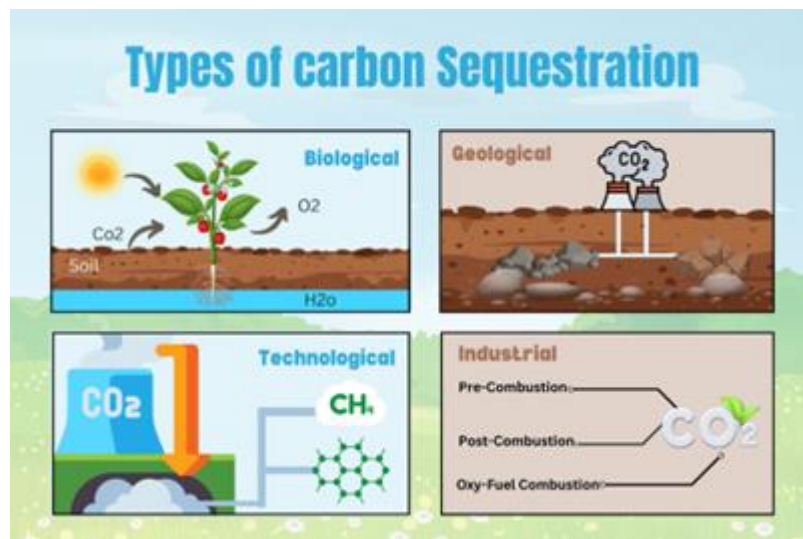
Capturing and storing CO<sub>2</sub> underground in geological formations. This involves capturing CO<sub>2</sub> from industrial sources (e.g., power plants, cement factories) and transporting it to storage sites (porous rock formations such as depleted oil and gas fields or saline aquifers), increased recovery of oil, and mineral carbonation (to form stable carbonates CO<sub>2</sub> reacts with naturally occurring minerals and effectively locks the carbon away).

## 2.3 Technological

These methods depend upon human-engineered systems. This involves direct air capture technologies that chemically capture CO<sub>2</sub> directly from the atmosphere and then storage of captured CO<sub>2</sub> underground or use in bioenergy and industrial processes with capture and storage of carbon, which includes burning biomass to produce energy, and the resulting CO<sub>2</sub> emissions are captured and stored underground, and artificial trees, which are devices that use chemical processes to absorb and store carbon in a manner similar to that of trees.

## 2.4 Chemical

The conversion of CO<sub>2</sub> into useful products or stable compounds comes under this. This includes carbon-to-products (fuels, chemicals, or construction materials (like concrete) are produced from captured CO<sub>2</sub>) and synthetic fuels (methanol).



**Figure 3: Types of Carbon Sequestration**

Source: <https://energytheory.com/wp-content/uploads/2024/02/importance-and-types-of-carbon-sequestration.png>

## 3. Factors of Forest Diseases

### 3.1 Abiotic Factors

When it comes to the impact of variable climate, the change to damage caused by natural disturbances (fire, storms, flooding, etc.).

#### 3.1.1 Climate Change and Forest Fire

The predominant cause of fires is anthropogenic, primarily resulting from intentional ignition of forest fires and carelessness. Incidence of fire damage is notably elevated during arid and hot years. While enhanced protection to fire has greatly lowered the fire impacted area since 1990, high temperature areas produce more fires. Impact of fire on soils has recently become a major worry. Low- to moderate-intensity fires have less or negligible negative effects, whereas extreme fires can result in notable removal of organic matter, damage of both structure and



porosity, large amount of nutrient loss via volatilization, erosion and leaching, and noticeable change in the quality and quantity of burrowing invertebrates (Lindner *et al.* 2010).

### **3.1.2 Impact of Wind and Snow**

Damage caused by wind and snow are prevalent in western, northern, and central Europe. Forest degradation by snow and wind continues to be considerable source of economic loss in forestry in Europe. Wind and snow damage are more likely when there are sudden variations in wind loads to which the trees are not acclimated.

### **3.1.3 Impacts of flood**

Extreme flooding is anticipated to increase as a result of climate change. Flooding causes more damage in growth season as compare to the plant's dormant season. Flooding during the growth season causes plant harm, inhibits germination of seeds, structural variations in plant, and advancement of premature senescence and death. Trees are particularly susceptible to flooding effects in late spring, immediately following the initial surge of growth.

### **3.1.4 Impact of Variable of Precipitation Patterns**

Low snowpack years or strong droughts also have a harmful impact on certain butterfly species, resulting in extinction of local population and upward and northward shifts in distribution. Reduced snowfall and shorter snow cover periods decrease the danger of damage inflicted by bacteria, virus, mycoplasma, fungi etc. (pathogens) that thrive in snow insulation.

### **3.1.5 Other Climatic Impacts**

Temperate forests comprised the most extensive area of forest documented as impacted by insect pests, totaling 69.6 million hectares. Bark beetle outbreaks in the North America appear to have caused the most damage to temperate forests (Hicke *et al.*, 2012; Walton, 2013). In practically every geographic region, insects were the most common cause of forest disturbance, aside from fire. Aside from fire, extreme weather events were the primary cause of observed disturbance in the forests of Asia.

## **3.2 Biotic Factors**

A living or infectious disease-causing organism comes under the biotic factor. Bacteria, fungus, mycoplasma-like organisms (MLOs), viruses, nematodes, mites, and invasive plants are examples of non-anthropogenic biotic agents. Large numbers of game animals for hunting, livestock grazing in forests, and introduced pests are examples of anthropogenic agents., and forest management practices that stress forests or favor specific pests or illnesses. Disease symptoms have been described using terms such as 'decline' and 'dieback'. Dieback is the death of branches, which are associated with changes disease-causing organisms. Reduced growth, decreased leaf size and quantity, chlorotic foliage, twig and branch loss, and, in some cases, tree mortality are symptoms of decline (broad term that refers to a more general set of symptoms or syndromes associated with a loss of tree vigor). Insects, such as *Hyosvoyla* sp., can also cause

dieback as in case of meliaceae family. Diseases like decline of hardwood like *Shorea robusta* decline, and *Azadirachta indica* decline, among others are included under it.

#### **4. Exploring Tree Diseases: Case Studies**

##### **4.1 *Shorea robusta* (Family Dipterocarpaceae)**

In 1907, *Shorea robusta* (sal) death and decline were first reported (Joshi 1988). Epicormic branches, dieback of upper crown branches that spreads to lower crown, and mortality are the symptoms. Secondly, ongoing poor silvicultural management, forest invasion, loss of habitat, and the overall impact of climate change, which affects things like Sal forest composition, are the human-induced variables besides ecological reasons. In 1950 (early), increased mortality of Sal began in the region of Bihar that has reached the level of catastrophic during the 1960s (Boyce and Bakshi 1959; Bakshi 1976). There was an increase in mortality across approximately 10 square kilometers, and Sal was no longer a significant part of the afflicted forest. Studies on Sal's decline and death in the region of U.P. (Uttar Pradesh) show that areas with high mortality have soil that is low drainage and has large amounts of clay and silt (Sharma et al. 1983).

##### **4.2 *Acacia nilotica* (Family Fabaceae)**

This *Acacia nilotica*, which is used for timber production in Sudan, thrives in even-aged trees that are regenerated through artificial methods in floodplains along with major river systems. Plants of *Acacia nilotica* are intensively managed on 20- to 30-year rotations along the Blue Nile and its tributaries. Cambium and beetles, which are wood-boring (cerambycid and *Sphenoptera chalcicroa arenosa*), attack the branches of degrading trees and are the most abundant biotic agents (Peake 1952). Secondly, there's proof of a Lepidoptera (stem-boring) (Ciesla 1993b). The attack of *Sphenoptera chalcicroa arenosa* (wood boring beetle) in *A. nilotica* (decline or dieback) was first documented in 1930. Abnormal small foliage, branch dieback, and broken branches are the other symptoms. During the rainy season, there may be some recovery, but with the subsequent reappearance of dry season symptoms. An overall thinning of the crown is referred to as decline. The degradation occurs gradually and eventually leads to tree mortality.

##### **4.3 *Casuarina equisetifolia* (Family Casuarinaceae)**

In the People's Republic of Benin, the decline and dieback of *Casuarina equisetifolia* plantations are described (Kaupenjohann and Zech 1988). Slow and progressive dieback, which leads to tree mortality, included in the symptoms. Like *Shorea robusta* this tree is also impacted by ongoing poor silvicultural management, forest invasion, loss of habitat, and the overall impact of climate change. According to studies on the condition's causes, shallow root formation appears as a result of a water table which is high during the monsoon season. Secondly an increase in acidity and low levels of potassium (K), nitrogen (N), phosphate (P), and calcium

(Ca) are revealed during the analysis of soil. The foliar phosphorus and potassium concentrations were 0.04% and 0.28%, respectively, for symptomatic plants, and 0.85% for healthy trees.

#### **4.4 *Azadirachta indica* (Family Meliaceae)**

*Azadirachta indica* (neem) is a valuable tree that is native to the subcontinent of India. This tree is appreciated as a shade tree, for local crafts and furniture, etc. This tree contains various therapeutic and insecticidal properties. During November 1990, *Azadirachta indica*, which shows signs of decline, was recorded from Niger (south-central region). This situation became common in Niger and spread to nearby countries (Boa 1992). Loss of old leaves is the most important symptom. When it comes to advanced form, a little tuft of leaf remains at the tip of the branch. This appearance is referred to as giraffe neck.” Other signs of decline in *Azadirachta indica* involve diminished internodes around the branch apex, gum exudation from tips of the branch, branch dieback, and death of the tree. The appearance of rich red color in the cambium has been noticed by some researchers on the longer (1 cm) branches. It is unclear if this is an indication of deterioration or a normal characteristic of trees (Hodges and Beatty 1992). When first found, the decrease of *A. indica* was mistaken for *Aonidiella orientalis* (scale insect) damage, which destroys the new (young) shoots of the plant. Scale insects were initially discovered on this tree in 1972 in Cameroon, then in Sudan, where it is thought to have been imported. In 1980, *Aonidiella orientalis* migrated to the Lake Chad Basin, causing significant damage.

#### **4.5 Tropical Rain Forests**

*Mimusops bagshawei*, which has a native range from South Sudan to Tanzania, and *Celtis africana* are two associated trees that had a decreased rate of mortality. Conifer (exotic plantations) of *Pinus patula*, *Pinus caribaea*, *Cupressus lusitanica*, and *Pinus radiata* having downslope proximity was a highly correlated factor with the dieback. Multiple tropical rainforest species died and were observed in the Kibale Forest, which is near coniferous plantations. Nearly all matured *Newtonia buchananii* were dead by the year 1984, while around forty-five percent of *Aningeria altissima* and ninety percent of *Lovoa swynnertonii* (also known as Kilimanjaro mahogany or brown mahogany) were dead by 1986 within the limited area of mortality. Additionally, there is no answer for why the presence of exotic coniferous plantations promotes dieback and tree death in the natural forest (Struhasker *et al.* 1989).

### **5. Forest Carbon Accounting and Estimation of Loss of Structure and Reduction in Density of Snags**

To calculate both snag (standing dead tree) and living tree biological mass, Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) uses the same methodology (Cline *et al.* 1980). The density reduction factor does not take into account structural losses caused by decomposition processes.

Sloughing and breakage caused by biotic and abiotic activity during decomposition should be taken into consideration when estimating carbon or a snag's biological mass in forests. Based on the characteristic of the decomposition of tree components Standing dead trees are divided into five types of decay classes as qualitatively delineated by Forest Inventory and Analysis (Woodall and Liknes 2008). According to the FIA database, carbon and tree-level biological mass are calculated the same way for living trees and snags. The factors which cause reduction in density were computed for each decay class and species (Harmon et al. 2011).

At the single tree level, the density reduction agent accounts for variations in wood of snags and gravity (specifically bark) across decay classes. These modifications improve the evaluation of biological mass for all parts of the snag in comparison to the current component ratio method, since these are applied to all parts of the snag during the evaluation process, and biological mass distribution for every part of the tree remains the same. The distribution of biological mass in every part of the tree remains constant. Factors which lead to reduction in density, the component ratio approach, and structural loss correction are used to estimate carbon and tree-level biological mass in both living trees and snags.

The application of structural loss corrections into biological mass of single tree species calculations substantially affects the estimation of biological mass of trees. This component ratio approach facilitates the estimation of the biological mass of the components of a tree from the main stem of both snags and living trees. The central stem is deducted first, followed by other tree components, when utilizing the component ratio approach to convert tree volume to oven-dried biological mass (Duvall and Grigak 1999; Woodall et al. 2010). To maintain consistency with the descriptions in decay class, preliminary structural loss adjustments were developed for the biological mass of snags on the basis of decay class.

Accounting for loss of structure and density in the snags leads to significant changes in biological mass, which impacts stock of carbon estimation at several regional scales (Krankina and Harmon 1985). Alternatively, a new approach for the evaluation of the volume of trees, biological mass, and stock of carbon may be required that does not rely on marketable requirements and fully incorporates processes for snags. This methodology would almost certainly necessitate the development of new protocols for the account of rotten, rough, and volume (missing) in every living and decay class of snag and parts, which results in increased training and staff expenditures. The expenses of establishing a novel evaluation process must be evaluated against the possible benefits, which include improved consistency, accuracy, and efficiency in biological mass generation and stock of carbon estimation.

Stock of carbon and biological mass of snags are significantly overestimated when density decreases or structural loss is not taken into consideration. Revision of forest inventory estimating processes that are based on marketable requirements needs a more comprehensive

approach in the determination of carbon characteristics (that is, qualities of tree biological mass other than saw log parts) and biological mass of snag. Incorporation of adjustments in the structural loss and reduction in density minimizes the uncertainty in carbon and biological mass of the snag with enhancing the consistency in field methodologies and reporting.

## **6. Discussion**

This review highlights how forest diseases are triggered by living and non-living factors (stressors), thus significantly disrupt carbon sequestration by reducing their biomass, accelerating tree mortality, and releasing stored carbon back into the atmosphere. Case studies of *Shorea robusta*, *Azadirachta indica*, and others illustrate the role of pathogens, climate change, and poor forest management practices in decline of trees. This paper emphasizes that accurate carbon accounting is affected by structural loss in snags (standing dead trees). Understanding the linkage between forest health and carbon dynamics is vital for effective climate mitigation and conservation of forest. This paper argues for revising forest inventory methods to integrate structural loss and decay dynamics for better estimation of carbon.

### **6.1 Important Aspects of Carbon Loss**

**6.1.1 Carbon stocks (above ground)** - Forest diseases amount to widespread mortality of trees, which in turn directly reduces the aboveground biomass, which is a major carbon sink. Dead trees are no longer sequestering carbon, and their decomposition releases the stored carbon back into the atmosphere. Infected trees may experience reduced growth rates, which in turn lead to lower carbon sequestration over time. In commercially managed forests, where productivity is essential for storing carbon, this is significantly important.

**6.1.2 Carbon stocks (below ground)** - Root system diseases may disrupt the flow of carbon to underground pools. Exudates and litter from healthy roots add organic carbon to the soil, whereas damaged roots may break down more quickly and release carbon. Forest diseases affect the soil microbial populations, which are necessary to the soil carbon cycle. Variations in microbial activity can alter the storage of soil carbon by either accelerating or retarding the breakdown of organic matter.

**6.1.3 Carbon cycling** - Forest diseases can increase a forest's vulnerability to other disturbances, like wildfires or insect outbreaks, which can cause additional carbon loss. For example, dead and dying trees produce forest fires, which in turn release large amounts of carbon dioxide. Diseases can change the composition and structure of species in forests. These modifications may impact forests' long-term capacity to store carbon since various species have differing capacities for doing so.

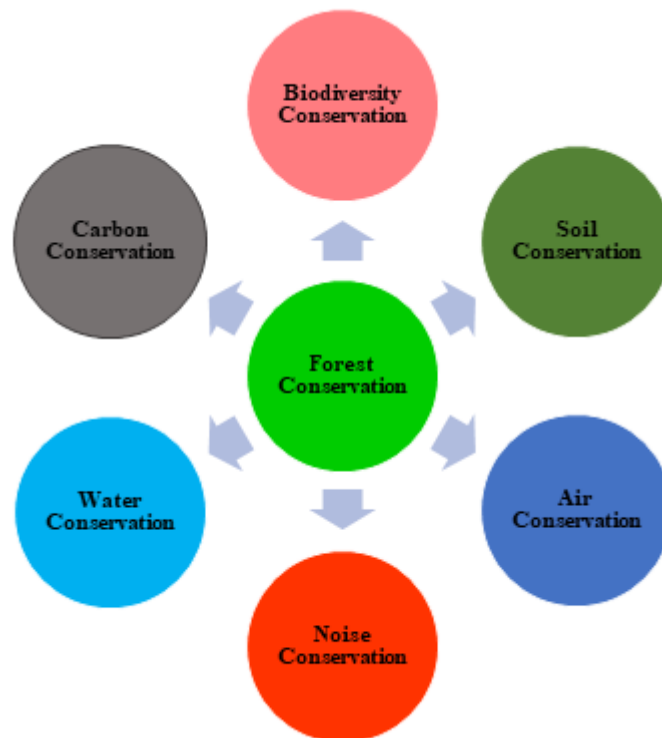
**6.1.4 Global and regional implications** - Depending on the different types of prevalent diseases, forest structure and composition, and management techniques, forest disease impacts

on carbon loss differ by region. For example, diseases like chestnut blight have historically resulted in large carbon losses in temperate forests.

**6.1.5 Mitigation and management strategies** - Replantation of diseased areas with disease-resistant species or genotypes can assist in restoring carbon stocks. However, care must be taken to ensure that these efforts do not inadvertently introduce new pathogens [1-24].

**6.1.6 Research requirements** - More research is required in the quantification of the exact amount of carbon lost due to specific forest diseases. This involves an understanding of the temporal dynamics of carbon loss and recovery. To understand the cumulative impact of forest diseases on the stocks of carbon, especially in the context of climate change, a long-term study is necessary.

By 2030, India has pledged to increase the coverage of both trees and forests and bring down twenty-six million hectares of land that is degraded under restoration as part of the Bonn Challenge (Nationally Determined Contribution commitments of the Paris Climate Change Agreement). The carbon stock present in forests of India is estimated at 7285.5 million tonnes. A substantial challenge in the evaluation of snag's biological mass and stock of carbon is that the conventional evaluation process is based on merchantable models, which may not consider reduction in density and loss in structure due to degradation of snags. All said and done on carbon loss, also we understand that forest conservation promotes water conservation, soil conservation, air conservation, noise conservation, carbon conservation and biodiversity conservation as shown in figure number 3.



**Figure 3: Flow Chart of the Advantages of Forest Conservation**



## **Conclusion:**

As per the study we concluded that the forest diseases significantly contribute to the loss of carbon storage. However, forest diseases, including viruses, bacterial and fungal infections, and pest infestations, damage trees and decrease their ability to sequester carbon. A rise in tree mortality in diseased forests repeatedly prevents carbon uptake and causes stored carbon to be released when trees decay or die. Forest diseases have a direct impact on tree health and an indirect impact on environmental processes, which can result in large amounts of carbon losses. Deterioration of forest ecosystems may result from this loss of carbon cycle. To decrease their impact on carbon storage and variation in climate, forest diseases must be addressed through monitoring, management, and restoration initiatives. The development of integrated models that connect disease dynamics with carbon cycling can assist in predicting upcoming impacts and informed management strategies. Cost, scalability (large-scale), monitoring and leakage, and environmental impact are the challenges for carbon sequestration. Through combining different methods of carbon sequestration, we can work towards lowering atmospheric carbon dioxide levels and climate change effects mitigation. Knowledge of the effects and mechanisms of carbon loss, which is caused by forest diseases, is important for the development of strategies in conservation of forest health and ensuring their key role in carbon storage.

## **References:**

1. Bakshi BK (1976) Forest Pathology. Forest Research Institute and Colleges, Dehra Dun, FRI Press.400 p.
2. Batra GK (1991) Vascular decline of neem in Niger. In: U.S. Agency for International Development (US AID), Washington D.C., Report. 26 p.
3. Boa ER (1992) Neem disorder and neem scale in Nigeria. Project TO 361, Natural Resources Institute, Overseas Development Administration, 41 pp.
4. Boyce JS, Bakshi BK (1959) Dying of sal. Indian Forester, 85: 585-588.
5. Ciesla WM, (1993b) Recent introductions of forest insects and their effects: A global overview. FAO Plant Protection Bulletin, 41: 3-13.
6. Ciesla WM (1993c) Decline and mortality of *Acacia nilotica* in riverine forests of the Blue Nile, Rome, FAO, GCP/SUD/047NET, 17p.
7. Cline SP, Berg AB, Wright HM (1980) Snag characteristics and dynamics in Douglas-fir forests, western Oregon. J. of Wildl. Manage., 44(4):773–786.
8. Duvall MD, Grigal DF (1999) Effects of timber harvesting on coarse woody debris in red pine forests across the Great Lakes states, U.S.A. Can J For Res., 29: 1926–1934.
9. Harmon ME, Woodall CW, Fasth B, Sexton J, Yatkov M (2011) Difference between standing and downed dead tree wood density reduction factors: A comparison across decay

- classes and tree species. In: Res Pap NRS-15. USDA Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 40 p.
10. Heath LS, Hanson MH, Smith JE, Smith WB, Miles PD 2(008) Investigation into calculating tree biomass and carbon in the FIADB using a biomass expansion factor approach. In: Forest Inventory and Analysis (FIA) Symposium October 21–23, 2008; Park City, UT. McWilliams W., Moisen G. and, Czaplewski R. (eds.) USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, RMRS-P-56CD.
  11. Hicke JA, Johnson MC, Hayes JL, Preisler HK (2012) Review: Effects of bark beetle-caused mortality on wildfire. *For. Ecol. Manag.* 271:81-90. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2012.02.005>
  12. Hodges CS, Beatty JS (1992). Evaluation of a disorder of neem in Niger. In: U.S. Agency for International Development (US AID), Washington D.C., Report. 32 p.
  13. Indian State of Forest report (2023). 18th edn (2024). India: Forest survey of India. <https://www.fsi.nic.in>.
  14. Joshi HB (1988) Large-scale mortality of sal and other connected problems – An overview. *Van Vigyan*, 26: 43-50.
  15. Karuna S (2019) Environmental Management. Kindle Direct Publishing, Washington, United States.
  16. Karuna (2023) Water & Wastewater engineering. A G Publishing house.
  17. Kaupenjohann M, Zech W (1988). Mineral nutrition and root development in stand of *Casuarina equisetifolia* (Filao) of differing vigor on coastal stands of the Peoples’ Republic of Benin, West Africa. *Potash Review*, (Subject 11, 2nd suite) 5: 5.
  18. Krankina ON, Harmon ME (1995). Dynamics of the dead wood carbon pool in Northwestern Russian boreal forests. *Water, Air, and Soil Pollution*, 82: 227–238.
  19. Lindner M, Maroschek M, Netherer S, Kremer A, Barbati A, Gonzalo JG, Seidl R, Delzon S, Corona P, Kolström M, Lexer M, Marchetti M (2009) Climate Change Impacts, Adaptive Capacity, and Vulnerability of European Forest Ecosystems, *Forest Ecology and Management*, 259(4), pp. 698–709. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.foreco.2009.09.023>
  20. Lvovich (1973) The world’s water. Mir Publishers, Moscow.
  21. Peake FG (1952) On a Bruchid Seed-borer in *Acacia arabica*, *Bulletin of Entomological Research*, 43(2):317–324. <https://doi.org/10.1017/s0007485300040517>
  22. Sharma SD, Banerjee SP, and Gairola SK (1983). Mortality of natural sal (*Shorea robusta*) in some parts of South Kheri Forest Division, Uttar Pradesh. *Van Vigyan*, 21: 63-69.
  23. Struhsaker TT, Kasenene JM, Gaither JC, Larsen N, Musango S, Bancroft R (1989) Tree mortality in the Kibale Forest, Uganda: A case study of dieback in a tropical rain forest

- adjacent to exotic conifer plantations. *Forest Ecology and Management* 29(3):165–185.  
[https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-1127\(89\)90047-9](https://doi.org/10.1016/0378-1127(89)90047-9)
24. USDA Forest Service. Forest Inventory and analysis national core field guide, volume 1: Field data collection procedures for phase 2 plots, version 5.0
  25. Walton KM, Spalinger DE, Norman RH, Collins WB, Willacker JJ (2013) High spatial resolution vegetation mapping for assessment of wildlife habitat, *Wildlife Society Bulletin*, 37(4), pp. 906–915. <https://doi.org/10.1002/wsb.344>
  26. *Ward, Dubos (1982) Only one future. Penguin books.*
  27. *Woodall CW, Liknes GC (2008) Climatic regions as an indicator of forest coarse and fine Woody debris carbon stocks in the United States, Carbon Balance and Management, 3:5.*
  28. Woodall CW, Heath LS, Domke GM, Nichols MC (2011) Methods and equations for estimating aboveground volume, biomass, and carbon for trees in the U.S forest inventory. In: Gen Tech Rep NRS-88. USDA Forest Service, Northern Research Station. 30 p.
  29. Woudenberg S, Conkling BL, O’Connell BM, LaPoint EB, Turner JA, Waddell KL (2010) The forest inventory and analysis database: Database description and users manual version 4.0 for phase 2, In: Gen Tech Rep RMRS-GTR-245, USDA Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, 336p.

## **FORECASTING ASSAM'S RICE YIELD: AN ARIMA-BASED TIME SERIES APPROACH**

**Nishan Bhuyan\*<sup>1</sup>, Supahi Mahanta<sup>1</sup>, Pompi Dutta<sup>2</sup> and Mauchumi Kalita<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Department of Agricultural Statistics,

<sup>2</sup>Department of Agricultural Economics and Farm Management,  
Assam Agricultural University, Jorhat-13, Assam

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [bhuyannishan@gmail.com](mailto:bhuyannishan@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

Assam's rice sector, a cornerstone of the state's agrarian economy and food security, faces increasing uncertainty from shifting climatic patterns and erratic monsoons. This study develops a robust forecasting framework for annual rice yields in Assam by applying the Autoregressive Integrated Moving Average (ARIMA) model to historical data spanning 1990–91 to 2022–23. Following a rigorous Box–Jenkins methodology, the suitable ARIMA model was fitted to the dataset. Candidate ARIMA(p,d,q) configurations were compared on the first 80 % of the observations using AIC and BIC criteria, with residual diagnostics, confirming an optimal ARIMA (0,2,1) specification and white-noise behaviour. Out-of-sample forecasts for 2023–2030 project a steady increase of 1.6% by 2023 and 12.9% by 2030 from observed yield 2022, with narrow 95 % confidence intervals demonstrating forecasting precision. Predictive accuracy, evaluated via RMSE, MAE, and MAPE on the hold-out set, underscores the model's reliability for short-term yield projection. These findings offer timely insights for policymakers and extension agents, informing resource allocation, procurement planning, and adaptive strategies to bolster Assam's rice productivity in a changing climate.

**Keywords:** Box-Jenkins Method, AIC, BIC, Forecasting, Rice

### **Introduction:**

Rice is the principal crop of Assam, underpinning the state's food security and rural livelihood. Nearly three-quarters of Assam's rural population depends on rice cultivation, which dominates both the acreage and production profiles of the region. However, rice yields in Assam are increasingly challenged by irregular monsoon patterns, rising temperature variability and shifting agro-ecological factors. Accurate, data-driven forecasting of rice yield is therefore critical for guiding policy decisions, optimizing resource allocation, and stabilizing market supply chains. This study applies the Autoregressive Integrated Moving Average (ARIMA) model technique to historical rice yield data from Assam. By capturing inherent trends, seasonality, and autocorrelation structures within the yield series, ARIMA provides robust short-

term forecasts that can inform planting schedules, procurement strategies, and risk mitigation efforts. Through systematic model identification, parameter estimation, and diagnostic checking, we aim to develop a reliable forecasting framework tailored to Assam's unique climatic and agronomic conditions. The results will aid researchers, extension agents and policymakers in anticipating yield fluctuations, enhancing resilience against climate uncertainty, and ensuring sustainable growth of Assam's rice sector.

### **Objectives:**

The primary aim of this study is to develop a time-series based forecasting model for the yield of Rice in Assam. Accordingly, the study aims to attain the specific objective of developing an ARIMA model and forecasting the future yield of Rice in Assam.

### **Methodology:**

- 1. Data Source:** Historical data of yield of Rice for last 33 years spanning 1990-91 to 2022-23 is collected from Directorate of Economics and Statistics (DES), Government of Assam. The analytical work has been done using Python and MS Excel.
- 2. ARIMA (p,d,q) Model:** To predict rice yields from historical data, this study employs the Autoregressive Integrated Moving Average (ARIMA) framework, first introduced by Box and Jenkins in 1970. ARIMA models leverage only past observations of a time series, making them well-suited for short-term forecasting. When no seasonal pattern is present, it is denoted by ARIMA (p, d, q) model. It combines three building blocks: the autoregressive part, AR(p), which regresses the current value on its own prior values; the integrated component, I(d), which differences the series d times to achieve stationarity; and the moving average part, MA(q), which models the current observation as a function of past forecast errors.

In operator notation, the model is written

$$\phi(B)(1 - B)^d Y_t = \theta(B)\varepsilon_t$$

where  $Y_t$  is Assam's rice yield at time t,  $B$  is the lag operator,  $\varepsilon_t$  is a white-noise error term, and  $\phi(B)$  and  $\theta(B)$  are polynomials of orders p and q, respectively.

The Box–Jenkins methodology consists of the following four steps:

- i. Identifying the Model:** The dataset is tested for stationarity, visually and using the Augmented Dickey-Fuller test and apply differencing if needed. Autocorrelation (ACF) and partial autocorrelation (PACF) plots guide the choices of p and q.
- ii. Estimating Parameters:** Once p, d, and q are set, various tentative ARIMA models are fitted and the AR and MA coefficients are calculated by maximum likelihood method. The best fitted model is selected based on minimum values of Akaike Information Criterion) and normalized BIC (Bayesian Information Criterion).

- iii. **Diagnostic Checking:** After the model is fitted, residuals are examined for white noise (independence, zero mean, and constant variance). Ljung–Box Q test is used for identification of serial autocorrelation of residuals. If issues arise, we revisit earlier steps to refine the model.
- iv. **Forecasting:** Finally forecasting is done using the best fitted model. The forecast includes both point forecasts and 95% confidence intervals to capture uncertainty.

### **Results and Discussions:**

Table 1 represents some basic descriptive statistics of the rice yield data of Assam from 1990 to 2023.

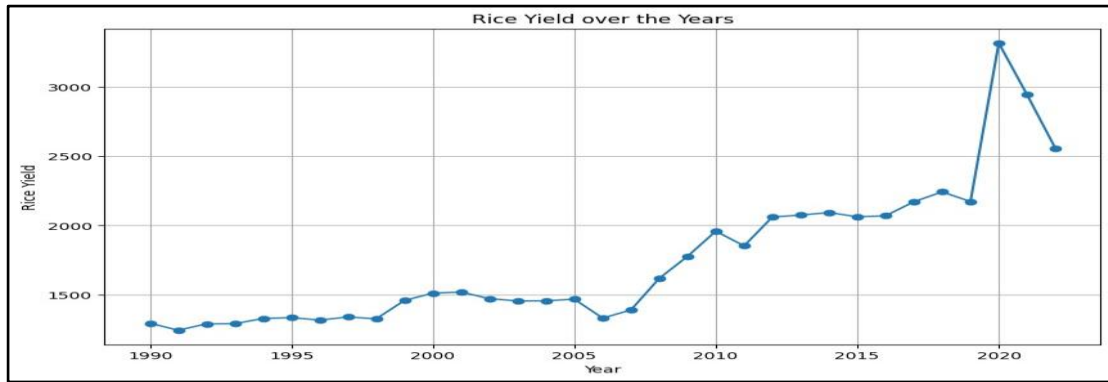
**Table 1: Summary statistics of Rice yield(kg/ha) in Assam**

Minimum	1243.88
Maximum	3315.96
Mean	1751.28
Standard deviation	509.86
Skewness	1.36
Kurtosis	1.75

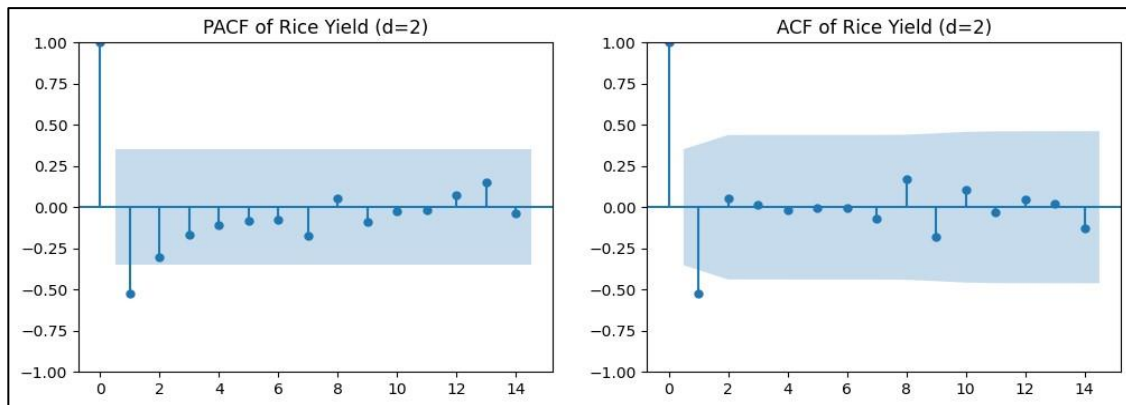
The time series plot of rice yield depicted in Fig. 1, displayed a steady upward trend from 1990 to around 2018, followed by a noticeable spike around 2020 and a slight drop in the subsequent years. This visual pattern suggested the presence of non-stationarity in the data. To statistically confirm this, the Augmented Dickey-Fuller (ADF) test was performed, which yielded a test statistic of 0.0144 and a p-value of 0.9597. Since the p-value was much higher than the 5% significance level, we failed to reject the null hypothesis, confirming that the original series was non-stationary and required differencing. Upon applying second-order differencing, the ADF test was repeated, resulting in a test statistic of -4.7284 and a p-value of 0.0001. This significant result indicated that the differenced series was now stationary and appropriate for ARIMA modeling, thus determining  $d = 2$ . This conclusion was further supported by examining the ACF and PACF plots as shown in Fig. 2, which provided insights into the potential values of the AR and MA terms.

The yield series was partitioned chronologically, with the first 80 % of observations reserved for model training and the remaining 20 % held out for validation. A suite of ARIMA(p,d,q) candidates was fitted to the training data and compared using AIC and BIC values, with the model exhibiting the lowest AIC and BIC values deemed optimal. This model was then employed to forecast the held-out period, and its predictive accuracy was quantified through root mean square error (RMSE), mean absolute error (MAE), and mean absolute percentage error (MAPE).





**Figure 1: Time-series plot of yield of Rice in Assam**



**Figure 2: ACF and PACF of second Differenced yield data of Rice in Assam**

**Table 2: Evaluation of various candidate models**

Model	AIC	BIC	MAE	RMSE	MAPE
ARIMA (0,2,1)	291.2109	293.5670	319.7562	503.1106	10.7540
ARIMA (0,2,2)	293.1240	296.6582	322.0260	506.2627	10.8305
ARIMA (1,2,1)	293.0972	296.6314	322.8543	507.3758	10.8589
ARIMA (1,2,2)	295.1399	299.8521	323.2845	508.2772	10.8694
ARIMA (1,2,0)	295.7473	298.1034	482.8839	663.8825	16.9735

From the Table 2, we had obtained ARIMA (0,2,1) to be the best fitted model based on lowest AIC and BIC values among all the candidate models. Furthermore, ARIMA (0,2,1) had the lowest MAE, MAPE and RMSE for the testing set, which indicated its strong forecasting ability. Using maximum likelihood method, parameters were estimated which were found to be statistically significant at 5% significance level as shown in Table 3.

**Table 3: Parameters of ARIMA (0,2,1) model for Rice yield**

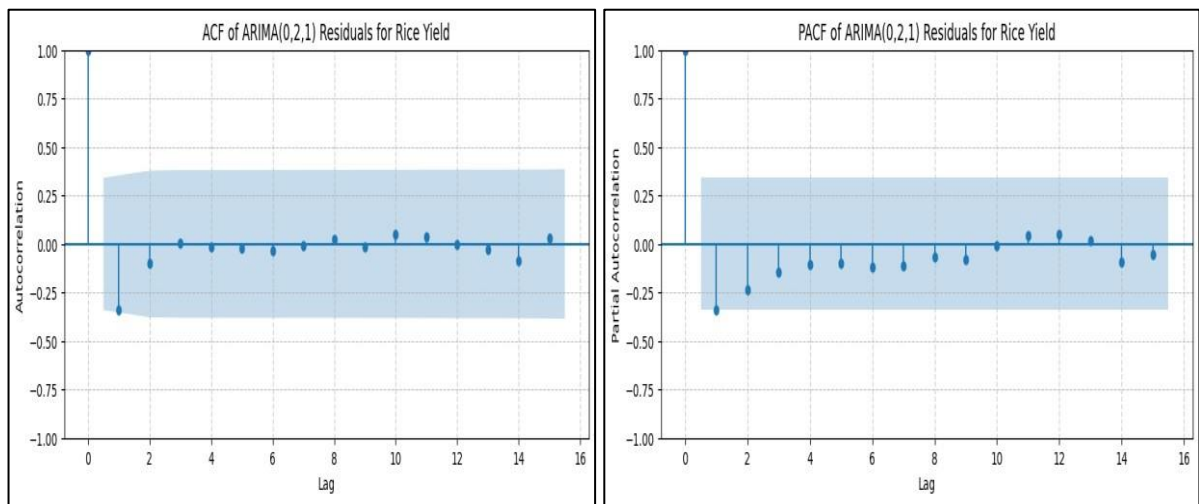
Variable	Estimate	Standard Error	p-value
MA (1)	-0.9986	3.694	< 0.05

Mathematically, the required model was

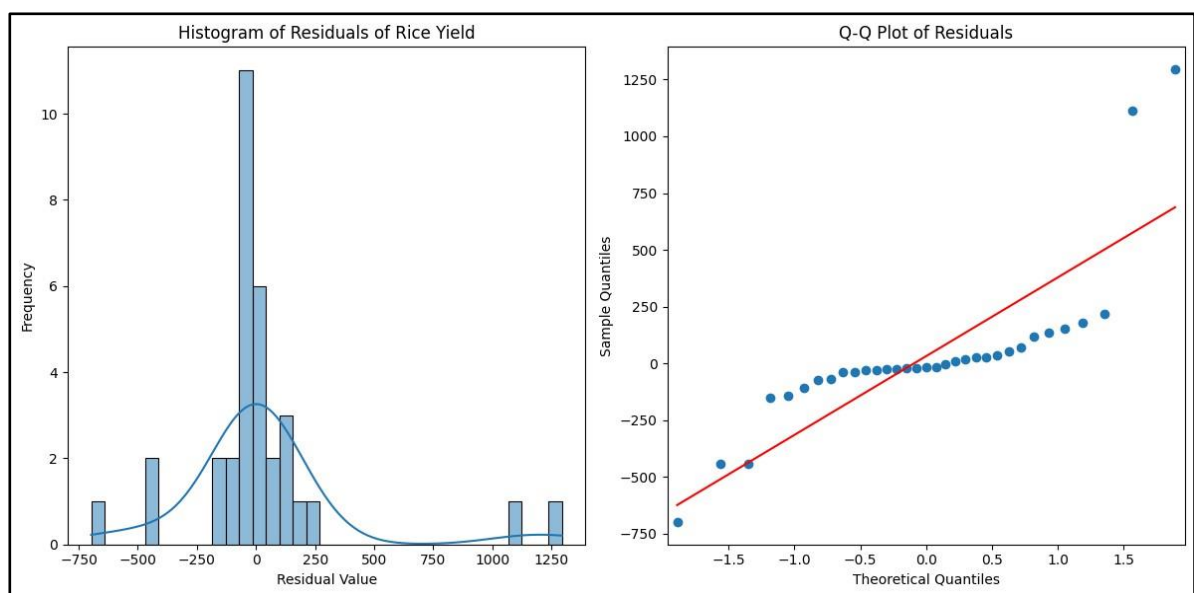
$$Y_t = 2Y_{t-1} - Y_{t-2} + e_t - 0.9986e_{t-1}$$

The fitted ARIMA model's adequacy was assessed by examining the residuals' autocorrelation and partial autocorrelation functions, which exhibited no systematic patterns, indicating that model assumptions were met. The absence of significant spikes in these plots depicted in Fig 3 confirmed that the residuals were uncorrelated and behaved like white noise. Further, the histogram and Q-Q plot as in Fig 4 demonstrated that the residuals approximated a normal distribution. To formally test for any remaining autocorrelation, the Ljung–Box Q test was applied under the null hypothesis of no autocorrelation. The resulting statistic ( $\chi^2 = 4.6801$ ,  $p = 0.9115$ ) was non-significant, reinforcing that the residuals were random and uncorrelated.

Collectively, these diagnostics validate the ARIMA model's suitability for forecasting future rice yields.



**Figure 3: PACF and ACF of residuals of ARIMA (0,2,1)**

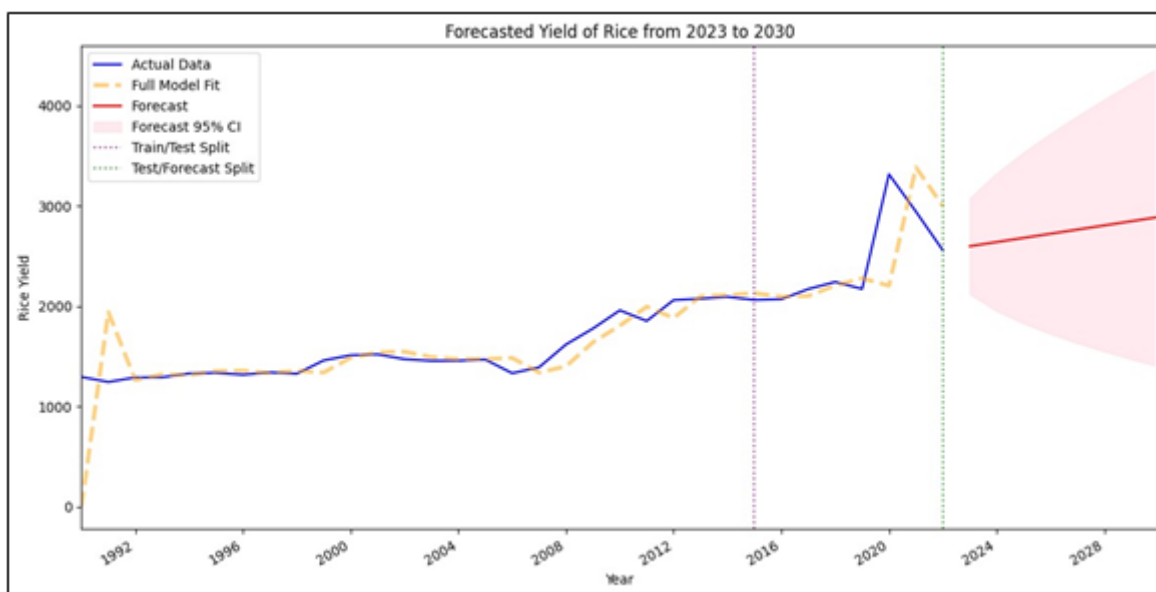


**Figure 4: Q-Q plot and Histogram of residuals of ARIMA (0,2,1)**

Finally, after meeting all the necessary criteria of ARIMA model building, forecasting is done using ARIMA (0,2,1) model for a period of 8 years from 2023 to 2030. The point forecast along with 95% confidence interval are presented in Table 4 and visualised in Fig 5 where red line represents point forecast and the red shaded region represents confidence interval.

**Table 4: Forecasted yield of Rice(kg/ha) in Assam from 2023-30**

Year	Forecast	Lower limit	Upper limit
2023	2598.1105	2120.2363	3075.9847
2024	2639.6260	1953.6730	3325.5791
2025	2681.1416	1828.7894	3533.4938
2026	2722.6571	1724.5175	3720.7968
2027	2764.1726	1632.8602	3895.4851
2028	2805.6882	1549.7980	4061.5784
2029	2847.2037	1472.9909	4221.4165
2030	2888.7192	1400.9456	4376.4929



**Figure 5: Forecasting yield of rice in Assam**

### Conclusion:

The ARIMA-based forecasts indicate a continuing upward trajectory in Assam's rice yields over the coming decade. In 2023, the model predicts a yield of 2,598.11 kg/ha, representing a modest increase of approximately 1.6 % over the observed 2022 value of

2,556.59 kg/ha. Thereafter, yields are projected to climb steadily, reaching 2,888.72 kg/ha by 2030. Throughout this period, the 95 % confidence intervals remain reasonably tight, suggesting that the forecasts capture the underlying trend with acceptable precision. These results underscore a gradual but sustained improvement in rice productivity, which can inform strategic planning for input provisioning, procurement, and risk management. Given the model's robust diagnostics and minimal residual autocorrelation, stakeholders may rely on these forecasts to anticipate future production scenarios, optimize resource allocation, and bolster Assam's food-security measures in the face of climatic variability.

#### References:

1. Bhuyan, N., Mahanta, S., & Sarma, D. (2025). Forecasting Yield of Major Crops in Assam: A Time Series Approach. *Journal of Scientific Research and Reports*, 31(6), 932–942. <https://doi.org/10.9734/jsrr/2025/v31i63187>
2. Borkar, P. (2014). Forecasting of potato production in India using ARIMA model. *International Journal of Humanities and Social Sciences*, 4(2), 213–220.
3. Boruah, B. B., Roy, P., Mahanta, K. K., & Barhoi, K. (2020). Forecasting rice and wheat production of India using ARIMA models. *International Journal of Management*, 11(11), 3117–3128. <https://doi.org/10.17605/OSF.IO/MNQSV>
4. Box, G. E. P., Jenkins, G. M., Reinsel, G. C., & Ljung, G. M. (2015). *Time Series Analysis: Forecasting and Control* (5th ed.). Wiley.
5. Delvadiya, J. B., Patel, U. B., Padaliya, M., & Gohil, V. M. (2023). An application of ARIMA for forecasting rapeseed and mustard area in Gujarat. *International Journal of Statistics and Applied Mathematics*, 8(5S), 524–527.
6. F.D. Fauzi, A.S.A. Bakar, Rice production forecasting in Malaysia: a Box-Jenkins and ARIMA model approach. 8th Annual ECOFI Symposium, 2022.
7. Hazarika, J. (2010). Development of ARIMA model for tea production of Assam, India: A case study. *International Journal of Agricultural and Statistical Sciences*, 6(1), 11–18.
8. Hazarika, M., & Phukon, K. K. (2024). Development of ARIMA model for forecasting sugarcane production in Assam. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Research*, Advance online publication. <https://doi.org/10.18805/IJARE.A-6169>
9. Mishra P, Yonar A, Yonar H, Kumari B, Abotaleb M, Das SS, Patil SG. State of the art in total pulse production in major states of India using ARIMA techniques. *Curr Res Food Sci.* 2021 Oct 28;4:800-806. doi: 10.1016/j.crfs.2021.10.009. PMID: 34825194; PMCID: PMC8602922.
10. Nath, B., Dhakre, D. S., & Bhattacharya, D. (2019). Forecasting wheat production in India: An ARIMA modelling approach. *Journal of Pharmacognosy and Phytochemistry*, 8(1), 2158–2165.

## **TRANSGENIC IN CROP IMPROVEMENT**

**Santosh and Ratnakiran D. Wankhade**

Department of Agriculture,

Shri Ram College- Muzaffarnagar (Uttar Pradesh)-251001 (India)

Corresponding author E-mail: [santosh.8956@gmail.com](mailto:santosh.8956@gmail.com), [ratanwankhade@gmail.com](mailto:ratanwankhade@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

Transgenics has emerged as a powerful tool in modern crop improvement strategies, enabling the precise introduction of desirable traits from different species into plant genomes. Unlike conventional breeding methods, which rely on natural reproductive compatibility, transgenic technology allows for the transfer of genes across unrelated organisms, overcoming traditional genetic barriers. This breakthrough has facilitated the development of crops with enhanced resistance to pests, diseases, and environmental stresses, as well as improved nutritional quality and yield. The adoption of transgenic crops such as Bt cotton, herbicide-tolerant soybean, and biofortified Golden Rice has significantly influenced agricultural productivity and sustainability across many parts of the world. However, alongside its successes, the use of transgenics in agriculture raises critical issues related to biosafety, ethical concerns, intellectual property rights, and public acceptance. Regulatory frameworks have evolved globally to address these concerns, guiding the safe development and deployment of genetically modified organisms (GMOs). This chapter delves into the science of transgenics, exploring the key techniques involved, major transgenic traits, regulatory and ethical considerations, and real-world case studies. It also highlights the latest advances in gene editing and synthetic biology, which are redefining the boundaries of crop biotechnology. By integrating traditional breeding with transgenic approaches, future agriculture can achieve resilience, productivity, and sustainability to meet global food demands.

**Keywords:** Transgenic Crops, Genetic Engineering, Crop Biotechnology, Trait Enhancement, Gmos, Biosafety, Molecular Breeding

### **Introduction:**

Agriculture has been the cornerstone of human civilization, evolving from traditional practices to highly mechanized and technologically driven systems. One of the most significant advancements in modern agriculture is the development and deployment of transgenic crops, often referred to as genetically modified organisms (GMOs). These crops are developed through genetic engineering, a technique that introduces foreign genes—transgenes—into the genome of a plant, enabling it to express new traits not found in its natural gene pool.

**What are Transgenic Crops?** -Transgenic crops are genetically engineered plants that contain DNA from unrelated organisms. This DNA may come from bacteria, viruses, animals, or other

plants and is introduced to impart new characteristics such as pest resistance, herbicide tolerance, or nutritional enhancement. The transformation process is often mediated by *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* or physical methods such as particle bombardment (gene gun). A well-known example is Bt cotton, which contains a gene from the soil bacterium *Bacillus thuringiensis* encoding a protein toxic to specific insect pests. Another prominent case is Golden Rice, engineered to produce  $\beta$ -carotene, a precursor of vitamin A, addressing deficiencies in populations dependent on rice.

**Historical Development of Transgenic:** The first genetically modified plant was produced in 1983, a tobacco plant resistant to antibiotics. In 1994, the Flavr Savr tomato became the first genetically modified food crop approved for commercial sale in the United States. It was engineered for delayed ripening to improve shelf life. Since then, the transgenic crop landscape has expanded significantly, with crops like maize, soybean, cotton, and canola leading global adoption. The rapid development of molecular biology tools, genome sequencing, and plant transformation techniques has driven the evolution of transgenic crop technology. Today, the focus has expanded beyond single-gene traits to stacked traits, genome editing, and synthetic biology approaches. Transgenics has revolutionized crop improvement by Bypassing the limitations of species barriers, Achieving faster trait integration compared to traditional breeding, Allowing the introduction of traits that are absent in the crop gene pool and Enabling precision in genetic changes with fewer off-target effects. In regions like India, China, the USA, and Brazil, the adoption of transgenic crops has led to measurable increases in yield, reductions in pesticide usage, and improvements in farmers' income.

#### Comparison with Conventional Breeding:

Aspect	Conventional Breeding	Transgenics
Source of Genes	Within sexually compatible species	From any organism (cross-kingdom)
Time Required	7–15 years	3–7 years
Trait Specificity	Less specific (polygenic traits)	Highly specific (single or stacked genes)
Precision	Low	High
Limitations	Genetic linkage drag	Potential regulatory hurdles

According to the International Service for the Acquisition of Agri-biotech Applications (ISAAA), in 2023, over 200 million hectares of biotech crops were grown worldwide. The United States, Brazil, Argentina, Canada, and India remain the top adopters of genetically modified crops. Major GM crops include: **Soybean** (Herbicide tolerance), **Maize** (Insect resistance and herbicide tolerance), **Cotton** (Insect resistance) and **Canola** (Herbicide tolerance).

These crops have collectively contributed to increased global food production, reduced crop losses, and lowered environmental impact from pesticide use.

**Genetic Engineering Techniques in Transgenic:** The development of transgenic crops involves a series of sophisticated genetic engineering techniques that allow the insertion, expression, and stable inheritance of foreign genes in plant genomes. These methods are continually evolving to improve transformation efficiency, precision, and safety. This section outlines the major steps and tools used in the creation of transgenic plants.

A. Gene Cloning and Vector Construction: At the core of transgenic technology is the ability to clone a gene of interest and insert it into a suitable vector. This vector serves as a vehicle to deliver the gene into the plant genome.

1. Gene Identification and Isolation: The process begins with the identification of a gene responsible for a desired trait (e.g., insect resistance, drought tolerance). This gene is then isolated using molecular techniques such as: PCR (Polymerase Chain Reaction), Restriction enzyme digestion and cDNA synthesis from mRNA

2. Vector Design: Vectors used in plant genetic engineering are typically plasmids derived from *Agrobacterium tumefaciens*. These contain: **Selectable marker gene** (e.g., nptII for kanamycin resistance), **Reporter gene** (e.g., GUS, GFP for visualization), **Gene of interest**, and **Promoters and terminators** to control gene expression. Common plant promoters include: **CaMV 35S promoter** (from Cauliflower Mosaic Virus) – constitutive expression, **Ubiquitin promoter** – high expression in monocots and **Tissue-specific or inducible promoters** – controlled expression.

B. Gene Transfer Methods: Once the gene construct is ready, it must be transferred into plant cells using transformation techniques, which fall into two broad categories: biological and physical methods.

1. Agrobacterium-Mediated Transformation: *Agrobacterium tumefaciens* is a soil bacterium that naturally transfers part of its DNA (T-DNA) into plant cells, causing crown gall disease. Scientists have harnessed this natural system to insert beneficial genes into plants. Binary vector system: Separates the T-DNA region and virulence genes into two plasmids. Steps: Co-cultivation of explants with engineered *Agrobacterium*, Integration of T-DNA into plant nuclear genome, Selection on antibiotic-containing media and Regeneration of transgenic plants from transformed cells. Agrobacterium-mediated transformation is efficient and commonly used for dicots (e.g., tomato, cotton, soybean). Advances have made it applicable to monocots like rice and maize as well.

2. **Particle Bombardment (Biolistics):** This physical method propels gold or tungsten microprojectiles coated with DNA into plant cells using high-pressure helium gas.

**Advantages:** Useful for monocots and recalcitrant species. DNA can be delivered into organelles (e.g., chloroplasts).

**Disadvantages:** Random integration. Multiple copies may be inserted. Potential for gene silencing. This method is widely used in cereals like wheat, maize, and barley.

**3. Electroporation and PEG-Mediated Uptake:** These methods are typically used for **protoplasts** (plant cells without cell walls).

**Electroporation:** High-voltage pulses create temporary pores in the cell membrane to allow DNA entry.

**PEG-mediated transformation:** Uses polyethylene glycol to facilitate DNA uptake. These are mainly experimental and have limited commercial use due to challenges in plant regeneration from protoplasts.

**C. Marker Genes and Selection Systems:** After transformation, only a small percentage of cells incorporate the transgene. Selection markers help identify successful events.

**Selectable Marker Genes- Antibiotic resistance:** *nptII* (kanamycin), *hpt* (hygromycin),

**Herbicide resistance:** *bar* (phosphinothricin), *cp4 epsps* (glyphosate). **Reporter Genes- GUS:**

Histochemical assay turns tissues blue, **GFP:** Green fluorescence under UV, **LUC:** Luciferase emits light. **Marker-Free Systems:** Due to biosafety concerns, newer systems use:

**Cre/loxP** or **FLP/FRT** recombination systems for marker removal, **Positive selection systems** (e.g., *manA* for mannose metabolism) that avoid antibiotics or herbicides.

**D. Promoters and Expression Cassettes:** Promoters control the level, location, and timing of gene expression. A well-designed expression cassette includes: Promoter, Coding sequence, Terminator.

**Types of Promoters:**

**Constitutive:** Expressed in all tissues (e.g., CaMV 35S),

**Tissue-specific:** Endosperm (e.g., GluB-1), root, leaf, flower-specific,

**Inducible:** Activated by chemicals, temperature, or stress (e.g., PR promoters, heat shock promoters). Promoters are key to achieving the desired phenotype and avoiding unintended effects.

**E. Regeneration and Acclimatization:** Transformed cells are regenerated into whole plants through **tissue culture techniques** involving: Callus induction (on auxin-rich media), Shoot regeneration (using cytokinin-rich media), Rooting and hardening. The regenerated plant is a transgenic line that undergoes molecular analysis and field evaluation.

**F. Genome Editing Tools in Modern Transgenics:** Modern transgenics increasingly uses **gene editing** tools for precise modifications.

**CRISPR/Cas9-** Most popular tool for targeted gene knockouts and insertions, Composed of guide RNA and Cas9 nuclease, Allows multiplexing and high efficiency.



**TALENs and ZFNs-** Protein-based systems, Higher specificity but more complex design compared to CRISPR.

**Prime Editing and Base Editing-** Emerging techniques for single base substitutions, Do not cause double-stranded breaks, reducing off-target effects.

**Transformation Challenges and Advances:** Despite progress, transformation efficiency remains a challenge in many crops.

**Limitations:** Genotype dependency, Tissue culture recalcitrance, Transgene silencing, Regulatory complexity.

**Innovations: In planta transformation:** Direct transformation of germline cells, **Transformation booster genes** (e.g., WUSCHEL, BABY BOOM),

**Nanoparticle-based delivery** (non-DNA based transgenics),

**Synthetic chromosomes:** For multi-gene stacking. Genetic engineering techniques have evolved from basic *Agrobacterium* and biolistics to advanced gene-editing platforms such as CRISPR/Cas9. These tools enable the precise and efficient development of transgenic crops with improved traits. Continued innovation in vector design, transformation methods, and regeneration protocols will expand the scope of transgenics, particularly in orphan and underutilized crops.

**Important Transgenic Traits in Crops:** One of the primary goals of transgenic technology is the targeted improvement of specific traits that contribute to yield, resistance, stress tolerance, and nutritional quality. These traits may not be easily achievable through conventional breeding due to genetic limitations, long breeding cycles, or the absence of desired genes in cross-compatible species. Transgenic crops have successfully demonstrated improvements in several economically and agronomically significant traits, which are categorized below.

### **1. Insect Resistance:**

Insect pests cause significant damage to crops, often resulting in substantial economic losses. Conventional methods for insect control—such as chemical pesticides—can harm the environment, promote resistance in pests, and endanger human health. Transgenic crops engineered for insect resistance offer a more sustainable solution.

- **Bt Crops:** *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) is a soil bacterium that produces crystal (Cry) proteins toxic to specific insect orders like Lepidoptera, Coleoptera, and Diptera. Genes encoding Cry proteins have been introduced into crops such as:
  - *Bt cotton:* Expresses Cry1Ac and Cry2Ab, effective against bollworms
  - *Bt maize:* Cry1Ab or Cry1F proteins target the European corn borer
  - *Bt brinjal (eggplant):* Cry1Ac protects against the fruit and shoot borer

- **Mode of Action:** Bt toxins bind to specific receptors in the insect midgut, forming pores that disrupt ion balance and kill the insect. They are highly specific and non-toxic to humans and beneficial insects.
- **Resistance Management:** To prevent the development of resistance in insect populations, strategies such as refuge planting, gene pyramiding, and rotation of Cry genes are used. Regulatory bodies often mandate the planting of non-Bt refuge crops alongside Bt crops.

## 2. Herbicide Tolerance:

Weeds compete with crops for nutrients, water, and sunlight, leading to reduced yields. Chemical herbicides are commonly used, but repeated applications can damage crops and lead to resistant weed populations. Transgenic herbicide-tolerant (HT) crops allow farmers to apply non-selective herbicides without harming the crop.

- **Major HT Genes:**
  - *cp4 epsps* (from *Agrobacterium*): Confers tolerance to glyphosate (e.g., Roundup Ready crops)
  - *bar* or *pat* (from *Streptomyces hygroscopicus*): Provides resistance to phosphinothricin (e.g., glufosinate)
- **Examples of HT Crops:**
  - *Soybean*: Glyphosate-tolerant soybeans dominate US production
  - *Canola*: HT canola is widely adopted in Canada
  - *Maize and Cotton*: Stacked traits with both insect resistance and HT

## 3. Disease Resistance:

Plant diseases caused by viruses, fungi, and bacteria can devastate crops. Transgenic resistance can be more durable and targeted compared to traditional breeding.

- **Viral Resistance:** Transgenic virus resistance is often conferred through pathogen-derived resistance, using viral coat protein or replicase genes.
  - *Rainbow Papaya*: Engineered with the Papaya ringspot virus (PRSV) coat protein, saved the Hawaiian papaya industry
  - *Tomato and Potato*: Resistant to Tomato yellow leaf curl virus and Potato virus Y, respectively
- **Fungal and Bacterial Resistance:**
  - *Chitinase and glucanase genes*: Break down fungal cell walls
  - *Antimicrobial peptides*: Effective against a broad spectrum of bacterial and fungal pathogens
  - *R-genes (resistance genes)*: Introduced or overexpressed to confer specific resistance

- **Limitations and Prospects:** Transgenic disease resistance can complement but not completely replace conventional methods. Gene stacking and RNA interference (RNAi) are being explored to enhance durability.

#### **4. Abiotic Stress Tolerance:**

Abiotic stresses such as drought, salinity, cold, and heat are major constraints to agricultural productivity, especially under climate change.

- **Drought Tolerance:**
  - *DREB (Dehydration-Responsive Element-Binding)* transcription factors enhance drought resilience
  - *CspB* gene from *Bacillus subtilis* has shown improved performance in transgenic maize under water-limited conditions
- **Salinity Tolerance:** Genes involved in ion homeostasis and osmoprotection (e.g., *AtNHX1*, *SOS1*, *P5CS*) have been introduced into crops like rice and tomato for improved salt tolerance.
- **Cold and Heat Tolerance:**
  - *CBF (C-repeat binding factor)* genes regulate cold tolerance
  - *HSPs (Heat shock proteins)* help in thermotolerance by protecting proteins from denaturation
- **Engineering for Combined Stress Tolerance:** Future strategies focus on cross-tolerance by engineering regulatory genes and signaling pathways to confer resilience to multiple stresses simultaneously.

#### **5. Nutritional Enhancement (Biofortification):**

Nutritional deficiencies, especially in developing countries, can be addressed through transgenic biofortified crops.

- **Golden Rice:** Contains *psy (phytoene synthase)* and *crtI (carotene desaturase)* genes, produces  $\beta$ -carotene, a vitamin A precursor, developed to combat vitamin A deficiency (VAD), particularly in Asia.
- **Other Biofortified Crops:**
  - *High-iron rice:* Expresses ferritin and iron transporters
  - *Protein-enriched potatoes:* Overexpression of *Amal* seed storage protein
  - *Folate-enriched maize and rice:* Enhanced folate biosynthesis pathway genes
- **Challenges:** Despite technical success, regulatory delays and public skepticism often hinder deployment. Field trials and public education are key to acceptance.

#### **6. Yield Enhancement and Quality Traits:**

Transgenic crops have also been developed to improve agronomic traits directly linked to yield and crop quality.

- **Yield-Enhancing Genes:**
  - Cell cycle regulators (e.g., *CYCD3*) increase biomass
  - Photosynthesis enhancers improve carbon fixation
  - Hormonal genes (e.g., *IPT*) delay senescence and boost productivity
- **Modified Quality Traits:**
  - *Flavr Savr tomato*: First commercial GM food with delayed ripening through antisense polygalacturonase gene
  - *Starch composition*: Transgenic potatoes with altered amylose/amylopectin ratios for industrial use
  - *Oil composition*: High-oleic soybean and canola with improved nutritional profiles

## 7. Stacked Traits and Next-Generation Constructs:

With increasing demand for multi-trait crops, gene stacking is employed to combine multiple beneficial traits into a single variety.

- **Examples of Stacked Traits:**
  - *Bt + HT maize* (e.g., YieldGard Plus)
  - *Triple-stack cotton* (insect resistance + herbicide tolerance + fungal resistance)
- **Stacking is Achieved Via:**
  - Sequential transformation
  - Co-transformation
  - Molecular stacking using multi-gene vectors

## Transgenics for Biotic and Abiotic Stress Resistance:

Stress conditions—both biotic (caused by living organisms) and abiotic (non-living environmental factors)—are the primary reasons for crop yield loss globally. Traditional breeding for stress tolerance is limited by the complexity of traits, lack of resistance genes in cross-compatible gene pools, and long development cycles. Transgenic approaches offer targeted and durable solutions by enabling the transfer of genes associated with resistance and stress adaptability from diverse organisms into crops.

### A. Biotic Stress Resistance in Transgenic Crops:

Biotic stress in crops arises due to pests (insects, nematodes), pathogens (viruses, bacteria, fungi), and parasitic plants. Transgenic technology has provided effective tools to combat these threats.

#### 1. Insect Pest Resistance:

The most successful and widely adopted example is the Bt (*Bacillus thuringiensis*) gene technology. Cry genes (Cry1Ac, Cry2Ab, Cry3Bb, etc.) are inserted into crops like maize, cotton, and brinjal. These proteins are selectively toxic to insect pests, such as:

- *Helicoverpa armigera* (cotton bollworm)
- *Ostrinia nubilalis* (European corn borer)
- *Leptinotarsa decemlineata* (Colorado potato beetle)

**Advantages:** Drastic reduction in pesticide use, lower input cost and labor, enhanced yield and environmental safety.

*In India*, Bt cotton adoption led to a 24% increase in cotton yields and a 50% reduction in insecticide use within a decade of commercialization (Qaim & Zilberman, 2003).

## **2. Viral Resistance:**

Pathogen-derived resistance (PDR) is a strategy where viral genes are used to generate resistance.

- **Coat protein-mediated resistance:** Papaya ringspot virus (PRSV) resistance in Rainbow papaya
- **Replicase gene interference:** Inhibits viral replication
- **RNA silencing/RNAi approaches:** Silences viral gene expression

*Example:* Rainbow papaya in Hawaii, engineered with the PRSV coat protein gene, effectively halted the collapse of papaya cultivation after PRSV spread in the 1990s.

## **3. Fungal and Bacterial Disease Resistance:**

Genetic engineering targets include:

- **Antifungal proteins:** Chitinases and  $\beta$ -1,3-glucanases disrupt fungal cell walls
- **Antimicrobial peptides (AMPs):** e.g., defensins and thionins from plants or insects
- **R-genes (resistance genes):** Cloned and transferred across species boundaries

*Example:* Transgenic wheat expressing the barley chitinase gene exhibits enhanced resistance to Fusarium head blight.

## **4. Nematode Resistance:**

Plant-parasitic nematodes are addressed using:

- **Protease inhibitors:** Inhibit digestive enzymes in nematodes
- **RNAi-mediated gene silencing:** Targeting essential nematode genes, disrupting their development and reproduction

*Example:* RNAi-based resistance in soybean against soybean cyst nematode (*Heterodera glycines*).

## **B. Abiotic Stress Resistance in Transgenic Crops:**

Abiotic stresses like drought, salinity, cold, and heat severely impact plant physiology, development, and yield. Transgenic approaches introduce regulatory or structural genes that enable plants to maintain homeostasis under such conditions.

### **1. Drought Tolerance:**

Drought affects photosynthesis, water balance, and biomass accumulation.

- **Key gene classes:**

- *Transcription factors*: e.g., DREB1A, CBF, AREB, which regulate stress-responsive genes
- *LEA (Late Embryogenesis Abundant) proteins*: Stabilize cellular structures during dehydration
- *Osmoprotectant biosynthesis genes*: e.g., P5CS (proline), TPS1 (trehalose)

*Example*: Monsanto's drought-tolerant maize (MON87460), expressing CspB (cold shock protein) from *Bacillus subtilis*, improves yield under water-limited conditions.

## **2. Salinity Tolerance:**

Salinity causes ion imbalance and osmotic stress, reducing plant growth.

- **Key genes and mechanisms:**

- *Na<sup>+</sup>/H<sup>+</sup> antiporters*: e.g., AtNHX1, compartmentalize Na<sup>+</sup> into vacuoles
- *Salt Overly Sensitive (SOS) pathway genes*: Maintain ion homeostasis
- *Compatible solute producers*: Glycine betaine and mannitol synthesis genes

*Example*: Transgenic rice with AtNHX1 gene showed higher salt tolerance and grain yield under saline conditions.

## **3. Cold and Heat Stress Tolerance:**

Temperature extremes affect cell membrane integrity, enzyme function, and reproductive development.

- **Cold tolerance:**

- Overexpression of CBF/DREB transcription factors activates cold-inducible genes
- Antifreeze proteins reduce ice nucleation in cells

- **Heat tolerance:**

- Expression of heat shock proteins (HSPs) protects cellular proteins from denaturation
- HSP70, HSP101, and small HSPs are commonly targeted

*Example*: Transgenic tomato with HSP70 overexpression showed better tolerance to high temperatures and retained fruit quality.

## **4. Oxidative Stress Mitigation:**

Stress conditions often cause overproduction of reactive oxygen species (ROS), leading to oxidative damage.

- **Genes used:**

- *SOD (superoxide dismutase)*: Converts superoxide radicals to hydrogen peroxide
- *CAT (catalase) and APX (ascorbate peroxidase)*: Detoxify hydrogen peroxide

Stacking of antioxidant genes enhances stress tolerance across multiple environmental conditions.

### **5. Combined and Cross-Stress Tolerance:**

Field conditions often involve multiple simultaneous stresses (e.g., drought and heat). Transgenic approaches now focus on:

- **Cross-tolerance regulatory genes:** e.g., NAC, WRKY, MYB transcription factors
- **Signal transduction genes:** e.g., kinases like SnRK2 involved in ABA signaling

**Example:** Transgenic rice expressing OsNAC10 under root-specific promoter shows improved yield under drought and salinity.

### **C. Gene Pyramiding and Stacking for Stress Resistance:**

Transgenic stacking allows the combination of multiple genes in one plant to confer resistance to various biotic and abiotic stresses.

- **Approaches:**
  - Sequential transformation
  - Co-transformation with multiple genes
  - Use of multi-gene expression cassettes

**Case study:** Maize hybrids combining Cry1Ab (insect resistance), cp4 epsps (herbicide tolerance), and CspB (drought tolerance) provide multiple benefits in a single variety.

### **Challenges In Engineering Stress Tolerance:**

Despite considerable progress, several challenges remain:

- **Trait complexity:** Most stress responses involve complex gene networks
- **Field variability:** Performance under controlled conditions may not replicate in open fields
- **Off-target effects:** Overexpression of stress genes can impact growth or fertility
- **Regulatory hurdles:** Multi-gene constructs may face longer approval processes

### **Future Directions:**

- **Synthetic promoters:** Fine-tuned expression in response to specific stresses
- **Genome editing:** CRISPR-based precision editing for native gene regulation
- **Systems biology:** Integrating transcriptomics, proteomics, and metabolomics to discover new targets
- **AI-guided gene discovery:** Predicting novel genes and regulatory elements using machine learning models

### **Molecular Characterization and Regulatory Aspects:**

The development and release of transgenic crops require rigorous molecular characterization to confirm the presence, stability, and expression of the transgene, and equally important is the regulatory oversight to ensure environmental and food safety. This section

details the scientific tools used to validate transgenic plants and the national and international regulatory frameworks that govern their approval and commercialization.

### **1. Molecular Characterization of Transgenic Plants:**

Once a plant is genetically transformed, it must undergo molecular analysis to ensure that the desired gene(s) have been successfully inserted, are expressed appropriately, and are stably inherited across generations.

#### **A. DNA-Level Analysis:**

- **Polymerase Chain Reaction (PCR):**
  - Used to confirm the presence or absence of transgenes
  - Gene-specific or promoter/terminator-specific primers used
  - Fast and cost-effective for screening large populations
- **Southern blotting:**
  - Confirms gene integration, copy number, and insertion pattern
  - Uses restriction enzymes, gel electrophoresis, and labeled DNA probes
  - Gold standard for transgene integrity
- **Next-Generation Sequencing (NGS):**
  - Allows whole-genome sequencing of transgenic lines
  - Identifies insertion sites, potential off-target effects, and unintended genomic changes

#### **B. RNA-Level Analysis:**

- **Reverse Transcription PCR (RT-PCR):**
  - Determines whether the transgene is being transcribed
  - Semi-quantitative measure of gene expression
- **Quantitative Real-Time PCR (qPCR):**
  - Provides quantitative assessment of transgene mRNA levels
  - Useful for gene expression profiling across tissues or conditions
- **RNA sequencing (RNA-seq):**
  - High-resolution analysis of transcriptomes
  - Detects transgene expression and its influence on endogenous gene expression

#### **C. PROTEIN-Level Analysis:**

- **Western blotting:** Confirms translation of the transgene into the target protein, requires specific antibodies
- **ELISA (Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbent Assay):** Quantifies protein accumulation in tissues (e.g., Bt protein levels in leaves), used in regulatory compliance and safety assessments



- **Immunofluorescence and confocal microscopy:** Used for spatial localization of proteins in plant tissues

#### **D. Functional Assays:**

- Bioassays with target pests (e.g., Bt crops) to validate functional resistance
- Physiological tests under stress conditions to assess abiotic stress tolerance
- Histochemical assays for reporter genes (e.g., GUS assay)

#### **2. Inheritance and Stability Studies:**

Transgenic traits must be stably inherited through generations and follow Mendelian patterns.

- **Segregation analysis:** Done through selfing and backcrossing
- **Field performance trials:** Assess trait stability under variable environments
- **Molecular analysis across T1, T2, T3 generations:** Required to confirm stability

#### **3. Biosafety Assessment:**

The introduction of GMOs into the environment or food chain demands a thorough risk assessment focused on human health, environmental safety, and non-target organisms.

##### **Environmental Risk Assessment (ERA):**

- **Gene flow and pollen escape:** Assessed to prevent spread to wild relatives
- **Effect on non-target organisms:** e.g., impact of Bt toxins on pollinators or soil fauna
- **Weediness potential:** Evaluation of invasiveness and persistence

##### **Food and Feed Safety Assessment:**

- **Allergenicity tests:** Bioinformatics and in vitro digestion studies
- **Toxicity studies:** Acute and chronic toxicity in animal models
- **Nutritional equivalence:** Compositional analysis compared to non-GM varieties
- **Substantial equivalence:** If a GM crop is compositionally similar to its non-GM counterpart (except for the introduced trait), it is considered substantially equivalent, a key concept in regulatory approval

#### **4. Regulatory Frameworks For Transgenic Crops:**

Different countries and regions have specific regulatory bodies and procedures for the approval of genetically modified crops.

##### **Global regulatory systems:**

Country/Region	Regulatory Body	Key Regulations
USA	USDA, EPA, FDA	Coordinated Framework for Regulation of Biotechnology
EU	EFSA	Directive 2001/18/EC on the deliberate release of GMOs

<b>India</b>	GEAC, DBT, ICAR	Rules, 1989 under Environment (Protection) Act, 1986
<b>Canada</b>	CFIA, Health Canada	Plant with Novel Traits (PNT) regulation
<b>Brazil</b>	CTNBio	National Biosafety Law (Law No. 11.105/2005)

**Regulatory Process (Example: India)- Contained Research:** Conducted in biosafety level-2 greenhouses, **Confined Field Trials:** Conducted in multiple agro-climatic zones under RCGM/GEAC approval, **Biosafety and Toxicology Assessment:** By DBT and Ministry of Health, **Environmental Release:** GEAC recommendation and MoEFCC notification, **Commercialization:** After stakeholder consultation and seed registration.

**5. Labeling and Traceability:** Many countries mandate the **labeling of GM foods** to inform consumers. Systems for **identity preservation** and **traceability** are required to segregate GM from non-GM crops through the value chain. **Threshold levels:** E.g., EU requires labeling if GM content >0.9%. **QR codes and digital labeling:** Emerging solutions for product traceability.

**6. Intellectual Property Rights (IPR) and Transgenic Crops: Patent protection:** Transgenes, transformation events, and biotech processes are often patented. **Licensing models:** Public-private partnerships are needed for technology dissemination. **Farmer rights and benefit sharing** mechanisms are critical in developing countries. **Case Study:** The Bt cotton controversy in India sparked debate over technology fees, seed reuse rights, and private control over seed systems.

**7. Ethical and Public Concerns:** Public skepticism around GMOs arises due to: Fear of health effects and environmental impact, Lack of transparency in labeling, Ethical concerns over "tampering with nature", Corporate control over food systems. **Approaches to address concerns:** Stakeholder engagement, Public education, Transparent regulatory processes, Inclusion of societal impact assessments

**8. Harmonization of Global Standards:** Efforts are ongoing through: **Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety** (2003): Focused on safe transboundary movement of GMOs. **Codex Alimentarius Commission:** Develops international food safety standards. **OECD Guidelines:** For safety testing and molecular characterization. Harmonized approaches help facilitate **global trade** in GM crops and minimize regulatory delays.

Molecular characterization and regulatory scrutiny are essential pillars in the safe deployment of transgenic crops. Robust analytical techniques ensure precision and predictability, while sound biosafety frameworks help build public trust and international confidence. The integration of science-based regulation, transparent communication, and responsible innovation is key to the sustainable use of biotechnology in agriculture.

**Socioeconomic and Ethical Issues:** While transgenic technologies have significantly contributed to crop improvement, they also raise a host of socioeconomic and ethical challenges. The adoption of genetically modified (GM) crops intersects with issues of farmer welfare, market control, food security, cultural values, and environmental stewardship. Understanding these dimensions is crucial to ensuring equitable and responsible use of biotechnology in agriculture.

**A. Socioeconomic Impacts of Transgenic Crops-** Bt cotton has increased yields and reduced pesticide use, leading to substantial income gains for farmers (Qaim *et al.*, 2006). However, these benefits have been uneven across regions due to differences in extension services and seed access. Many transgenic seeds are patented and distributed by multinational companies, creating a dependency on purchased seeds annually. Terminator gene technology (seed sterility genes), though not commercialized, sparked fears of loss of farmers' rights to save and reuse seeds. Solution: Strengthening public-sector research institutions and promoting licensing frameworks with fair benefit-sharing. High costs of GM seeds and lack of credit or knowledge can exclude resource-poor farmers. Public-private partnerships and open-access biotech platforms (e.g., IRRI's Golden Rice, India's GM mustard by public institutions) can democratize access.

**B. Trade and Market Access:** Regulatory differences across countries (e.g., permissive in USA, restrictive in EU) complicate export opportunities. Exporters often segregate GM and non-GM crops to access certain markets, increasing costs. A few multinational corporations dominate the global GM seed market (e.g., Bayer-Monsanto, Corteva, Syngenta). Critics argue this undermines seed diversity, innovation, and fair pricing. Antitrust regulations and promotion of indigenous biotech firms are key policy tools.

**C. Food Security and Nutrition:** Transgenic crops with higher yields and reduced losses can improve national food supply stability. Drought-tolerant and disease-resistant crops play a role in climate-resilient agriculture. Biofortified GM crops, like Golden Rice, can combat micronutrient deficiencies, especially Vitamin A, iron, and zinc deficiencies. Public health agencies advocate combining GM solutions with dietary diversity and supplementation programs. Cost of GM seeds and regulatory delays can hinder delivery of such crops to those most in need. Subsidies, public seed distribution, and extension programs can support pro-poor deployment.

**D. Environmental and Biodiversity Concerns:** Monoculture of GM crops may reduce on-farm biodiversity and contribute to genetic erosion. The spread of herbicide-tolerant crops may affect non-target flora and reduce weed diversity important for pollinators. Overuse of Bt crops or herbicides can lead to resistance in pests and weeds, requiring integrated management strategies. Transgenes may spread to wild relatives or non-GM crops, raising concerns over biosafety and coexistence. Buffer zones, physical barriers, and genetic containment strategies are proposed solutions.

**E. Cultural and Ethical Considerations:** Many critics argue that genetic engineering is an unnatural interference with life and ecosystems. Cultural and religious objections exist in certain communities against transgenes from animals or bacteria. GM crops developed using animal-derived genes or components (e.g., fish genes in tomatoes) may face resistance from vegetarians or certain religious groups. Transparent labeling and ethical sourcing are essential to address such concerns. Deployment in traditional farming regions must respect local knowledge, consent, and cultural autonomy. Engaging farmers and indigenous groups in decision-making builds trust and appropriateness of interventions.

**F. Public Perception and Trust:** Public often overestimates potential health or environmental risks, even when scientific assessments indicate safety. Lack of communication and misinformation amplify fear and resistance. Civil society plays a crucial role in questioning corporate practices and ensuring accountability. However, polarized discourse can undermine constructive dialogue and innovation. Involves transparent communication, stakeholder engagement, and inclusive governance. School education, public biotech museums, and farmer-exchange programs are effective tools.

**G. Ethical Regulation and Governance:** Precautionary Principle: Applied where scientific evidence is insufficient to rule out potential harm. Right to Know: Through mandatory labeling of GM products. Benefit Sharing: Ensures communities providing germplasm or knowledge are adequately compensated. Global Examples: Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety, Nagoya Protocol on Access and Benefit-Sharing, India's Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers' Rights Act (PPV&FRA)

Bridging the gap between scientific innovation and societal acceptance remains one of the most important challenges for the future of agricultural biotechnology.

Case Studies of Commercialized Transgenic Crops:

**1. Bt Cotton in India and China:** Bt cotton, genetically modified to express *Bacillus thuringiensis* (Bt) Cry proteins, offers resistance to major Lepidopteran pests like the cotton bollworm (*Helicoverpa armigera*). India and China, both major cotton producers, adopted Bt technology to combat high pest pressures and reduce pesticide usage. India: Transformation and Controversy -Bt cotton was first approved in India in 2002 (event MON531, Cry1Ac gene). Developed by Mahyco-Monsanto and later sub-licensed to Indian seed companies. By 2020, over 95% of India's cotton area was under Bt varieties. Impacts: Increased yields by 24% on average (Qaim & Zilberman, 2003). Pesticide use declined by over 50%, improving farm health and reducing input costs. Economic gains particularly benefitted smallholder farmers. Challenges: Bollworm resistance due to improper refuge implementation. Emergence of secondary pests like whitefly and pink bollworm. Controversies over seed pricing, farmer suicides (often misattributed), and dependence on private seed firms. China: Government-led

Success- Commercialized Bt cotton in 1997 using Cry1Ac gene developed by Chinese institutions. Adoption reached 80% of the cotton area within a decade. Impacts: Pesticide use fell by over 60%. Incidences of pesticide poisoning among farmers dropped. Government-regulated pricing and public R&D ensured widespread access. Key Lesson: A supportive policy environment, transparent extension systems, and public-sector innovation were critical to success in both nations.

**2. Herbicide-Tolerant Soybean in the USA:** Glyphosate-tolerant soybean (Roundup Ready Soybean, event 40-3-2) was introduced by Monsanto in 1996. It incorporates the cp4 epsps gene from *Agrobacterium sp.* strain CP4, allowing the plant to survive glyphosate applications. Adoption and Scale: Rapid adoption: Over 90% of U.S. soybean acreage used HT varieties by 2010. Became a global model for transgenic herbicide-tolerant crop adoption. Benefits: Simplified weed management: one herbicide controls a broad spectrum of weeds. Facilitated conservation tillage, reducing soil erosion and fuel use. Reduced herbicide volume and frequency of application (initially). Challenges: Resistance evolution: Overuse of glyphosate led to resistant weeds like *Amaranthus palmeri*. Shift to tank mixes and more toxic herbicides, diminishing environmental gains. Legal issues: Monsanto's enforcement of seed patents led to lawsuits over saved seeds. Socioeconomic Impact: Farmers appreciated labor-saving benefits, but dependency on seed-chemical packages raised long-term concerns about cost and autonomy.

**3. Insect-Resistant Maize in Africa:** Maize is a staple crop across sub-Saharan Africa, but yields are severely constrained by insect pests, particularly stem borers. Conventional pest control is often unaffordable for smallholder farmers. The WEMA Project and TELA Maize: WEMA (Water Efficient Maize for Africa): A public-private partnership led by AATF, CIMMYT, Monsanto, and national agricultural research systems. Introduced Bt genes (Cry1Ab, Cry1A.105, Cry2Ab2) to resist stem borers. Also incorporated drought-tolerance traits. Country Rollout: South Africa approved Bt maize in 1997. Nigeria, Kenya, Ethiopia, Mozambique, and Uganda later approved Bt and TELA maize hybrids. Impacts: Yield gains up to 25–35% under pest pressure. Reduced use of insecticides, particularly beneficial in areas with limited protective gear or extension support. Empowered national research institutions and promoted technology stewardship. Challenges: Regulatory delays and political resistance. Need for education and outreach to dispel misinformation. Issues of seed pricing and intellectual property under discussion. Lesson: Tailoring biotech solutions to local needs, backed by national research capacity and policy frameworks, is vital for successful adoption in Africa.

**4. Rainbow Papaya in Hawaii:** Papaya ringspot virus (PRSV) devastated Hawaii's papaya industry in the 1990s, threatening total collapse. *Rainbow* papaya was developed at the University of Hawaii and Cornell University. Expresses the PRSV coat protein gene using a form of pathogen-derived resistance. Commercialization and Adoption: Approved in 1997 and

rapidly adopted by growers. Over 80% of Hawaii's papaya is now transgenic. Impacts: Rescued the industry from extinction. Maintained export markets to countries with GMO acceptance (e.g., USA, Canada). Non-GM *SunUp* variety developed using backcrossing. Challenges: Rejection by Japan and parts of the EU limited market options. Gene flow to non-GM and organic papaya varieties led to legal and labeling concerns. Lesson: When conventional methods fail, transgenics can provide critical lifelines for specialty crops, particularly when developed through public institutions with farmer involvement.

**5. Golden Rice – Challenges and Acceptance:** Golden Rice is genetically modified to biosynthesize  $\beta$ -carotene, a Vitamin A precursor, in the rice endosperm. It was created to combat Vitamin A deficiency (VAD), which causes blindness and mortality among children in Asia and Africa. Developed by Ingo Potrykus and Peter Beyer (1999). Original lines used *psy* gene (from daffodil) and *crtI* (from *Pantoea ananatis*). Later upgraded to Golden Rice 2 with maize *psy* for higher  $\beta$ -carotene content. Scientific Merit: Delivers up to 30  $\mu\text{g/g}$   $\beta$ -carotene in polished rice. Can supply 30–50% of daily Vitamin A needs with regular consumption. Regulatory and Public Barriers: Intense activism and disinformation campaigns delayed deployment. Biosafety assessments and field trials faced vandalism and legal hurdles. Approvals and Adoption: Approved for cultivation in the Philippines (2021) after two decades of trials. Also approved in Bangladesh; further evaluations underway in India. Challenges: Regulatory inertia and anti-GMO movements. Communication gaps regarding safety and benefits. Need to integrate with nutrition policies and consumer acceptance. Potential Impact: If widely adopted, Golden Rice can be a low-cost, sustainable strategy to fight malnutrition in rice-dependent populations.

**6. New Generation Transgenics and Gene Editing:** The field of crop genetic improvement has undergone a revolutionary transformation with the advent of modern biotechnology. The initial phase of genetic engineering, marked by the production of transgenic organisms through the random insertion of foreign genes, has now evolved into a more precise, targeted, and flexible toolkit of technologies. This new generation encompasses cisgenesis, synthetic biology, and gene-editing tools such as CRISPR/Cas systems, TALENs, and ZFNs. These advancements not only enhance our ability to manipulate plant genomes for desirable traits but also introduce complex regulatory, ethical, and biosafety considerations. This chapter explores the distinctions between cisgenesis and transgenesis, outlines synthetic biology approaches, describes the major gene editing technologies, and examines regulatory frameworks distinguishing GMOs and gene-edited crops.

#### **Cisgenesis vs Transgenesis:**

**Transgenesis:** Transgenesis refers to the genetic modification technique wherein genes from an unrelated species (crossable or non-crossable) are introduced into a plant genome. The gene insertion is often done through *Agrobacterium*-mediated transformation or particle

bombardment. This technique has been used to transfer bacterial genes such as **Bt toxin genes** from *Bacillus thuringiensis* into crops like cotton and maize for pest resistance. **Advantages:** Broader range of donor genes, including microbial and animal genes. Proven efficacy in improving pest resistance, herbicide tolerance, and abiotic stress resistance. **Limitations:** Non-specific gene insertion can disrupt endogenous genes. Public and regulatory resistance due to the “unnatural” combination of genes. Biosafety and allergenicity concerns.

**Cisgenesis:** Cisgenesis involves the transfer of genes from the same or closely related species, which could otherwise be transferred through conventional breeding. The genes include both the coding and native regulatory sequences, maintaining their natural context. **Advantages:** Mimics natural breeding more closely than transgenesis. Lower biosafety and ethical concerns. Reduced regulatory burden in some jurisdictions. **Applications:** Introduction of disease resistance genes in apples (e.g., scab resistance gene *Rvi6*). Use in potato to incorporate blight resistance from wild relatives.

**Synthetic Biology Approaches:** Concept and Scope: Synthetic biology is an interdisciplinary approach combining biology, engineering, computer science, and systems biology to design and construct new biological parts, devices, and systems. In the context of crop improvement, it involves the design of novel metabolic pathways, synthetic gene circuits, and minimal genomes to improve traits such as yield, nutrition, and stress tolerance. Applications in Crop Improvement: Synthetic Pathways for Nutrient Enrichment: Engineering rice to produce  $\beta$ -carotene (Golden Rice) was an early step; now, synthetic biology allows multiple steps in complex pathways to be inserted and regulated. Photosynthetic Efficiency: Designing synthetic carbon fixation pathways and optimizing RuBisCO activity. Nitrogen Fixation: Transferring nitrogen fixation capabilities from legumes to cereals by reconstituting *nif* gene clusters. Biosensors: Synthetic gene circuits that respond to pathogens or stress conditions, initiating protective responses in real-time. Challenges in Implementation: Complexity in multigene pathway regulation. Cellular burden and metabolic flux imbalances. Containment and biocontainment issues. Synthetic biology represents a forward-looking, design-based philosophy in plant biotechnology, offering an unprecedented level of control and customization of plant traits.

**Genome Editing Technologies:** Gene editing has revolutionized genetic engineering by enabling precise, targeted modifications at specific genomic loci. Unlike transgenesis, gene editing typically does not involve the insertion of foreign DNA, especially when used for gene knockouts or base edits.

**1. CRISPR/Cas Systems:** Clustered Regularly Interspaced Short Palindromic Repeats (CRISPR) associated with Cas9 or Cas12a nucleases are the most prominent genome editing tools. **Mechanism:** A guide RNA (gRNA) directs the Cas nuclease to a specific DNA sequence.

The nuclease induces a double-strand break (DSB). Repair occurs via non-homologous end joining (NHEJ) or homology-directed repair (HDR). **Applications:** Knockout of susceptibility genes (e.g., *MLO* in wheat for powdery mildew resistance). Enhancement of yield-related genes (e.g., *Gn1a* in rice). Editing of promoter regions to modulate gene expression. **Advantages:** High specificity and efficiency. Multiplexing capability. Simpler design compared to ZFNs and TALENs.

**2. TALENs (Transcription Activator-Like Effector Nucleases):** TALENs are composed of a DNA-binding domain derived from *Xanthomonas* TALE proteins and a FokI nuclease domain. **Pros:** High specificity. Effective for large gene deletions or replacements. **Cons:** More labor-intensive design. Larger constructs, challenging for delivery.

**3. ZFNs (Zinc Finger Nucleases):** ZFNs consist of engineered zinc finger proteins fused to a FokI nuclease. Each zinc finger recognizes a specific triplet of DNA bases. **Pros:** One of the earliest genome editing tools. Used in model systems and some crop species. **Cons:** Complex protein engineering required. Off-target effects more common than in CRISPR.

**Regulatory Differences: GMOs vs Gene-Edited Crops: Traditional GMOs:** Genetically modified organisms (GMOs), especially those developed via transgenesis, are subject to stringent regulation globally. Regulatory frameworks assess: Environmental risk. Allergenicity and toxicity. Gene flow and unintended effects. Examples: **USA** (USDA, FDA, EPA): Extensive field trials, labeling for consumer transparency. **EU:** Highly precautionary, requires risk assessments and traceability. **India** (GEAC under MoEFCC): Approves GMOs under strict biosafety evaluations. **Gene-Edited Crops: A New Paradigm:** Gene editing challenges existing regulatory frameworks, as many edits resemble natural mutations or those induced by conventional mutagenesis.

**Regulatory Approaches by Country: United States:** Gene-edited crops with no foreign DNA are often exempt from GMO regulation (USDA SECURE Rule). **Argentina, Brazil:** Case-by-case basis; edits without transgenes often deregulated. **EU:** As per a 2018 European Court of Justice ruling, gene-edited crops are regulated as GMOs, sparking debate. **India:** Draft guidelines in 2022 propose regulatory relaxation for SDN-1 and SDN-2 (site-directed nuclease edits without foreign DNA).

**Key Regulatory Criteria:** Presence of Foreign DNA: Primary determinant of regulatory stringency. Method of Mutation: Natural vs synthetic. Off-target Effects: Considered in precision and safety evaluation. Product vs Process: Some frameworks regulate based on final product traits (e.g., USA), while others focus on the process used (e.g., EU).

**Future Prospects and Innovations:** The landscape of agricultural biotechnology is evolving rapidly, with innovations poised to tackle pressing global challenges such as climate change, food insecurity, pest outbreaks, and environmental degradation. The next frontier in crop genetic



engineering goes beyond single-gene traits and rudimentary modifications, toward sophisticated designs incorporating **multi-trait stacking**, **climate-resilient transgenics**, **RNA interference (RNAi)** strategies, and integration with **smart farming** and **AI-driven transgene prediction**. These advances signal a shift from merely improving yield or resistance to **holistic, adaptive agricultural systems** that are sustainable and data-driven.

**1. Multi-trait Stacked Genes:** Stacked gene traits refer to crops engineered to express **multiple genes simultaneously**, each conferring a distinct beneficial trait. This stacking may include traits such as herbicide tolerance, pest resistance, drought resilience, and improved nutrition. For example: **Bt cotton** expressing two or more *Cry* genes (e.g., *Cry1Ac* and *Cry2Ab*) for broader insect control. **Maize hybrids** stacked with herbicide tolerance (*EPSPS* gene) and insect resistance (*Cry* genes). **Methods of Stacking: Conventional Breeding:** Crossing single-trait transgenic lines. **Molecular Stacking:** Engineering multiple genes into a single construct. **Site-specific Integration:** Using genome editing for precise insertion into “safe harbor” loci. **Advantages:** Combats resistance development in pests and weeds. Reduces need for chemical inputs. Broad-spectrum protection against biotic and abiotic stresses. Simplifies regulatory approvals through single-event stacking. **Challenges:** Increased metabolic burden on the host plant. Complexity in gene expression regulation and promoter interactions. Regulatory complications in jurisdictions treating stacked events as new GMOs.

**2. Climate-Resilient Transgenics:** Climate change impacts, such as droughts, floods, salinity, and heat waves, pose major threats to crop productivity. Transgenics that can adapt and thrive under these stresses are essential for global food security. **Strategies and Targets: Drought Tolerance:** Overexpression of *DREB1A*, *CspB* (cold shock protein), or *HB4* genes. **Salinity Tolerance:** *AtNHX1* and *AVP1* genes enhance ion homeostasis and osmoprotection. **Heat Tolerance:** Introduction of heat shock transcription factors (e.g., *HsfA2*). **Flood Tolerance:** *Sub1A* gene in rice enhances submergence tolerance. **Gene Sources:** Model organisms (*Arabidopsis*, *Oryza sativa*). Wild relatives and extremophytes. Microorganisms with stress-adapted genes. **Prospects:** Development of **climate-smart crop varieties**. Combining stress-resilient traits with high yield. Creating **genotype-environment interaction-aware** transgenics.

**3. RNA Interference (RNAi) Based Crops:** RNAi is a natural post-transcriptional gene silencing mechanism in which small RNAs (siRNAs or miRNAs) bind to complementary mRNA sequences, leading to their degradation and subsequent **gene silencing**. **Applications in Agriculture:** **a. Pest and Pathogen Resistance-** *MON87411* maize: Targets corn rootworm by expressing dsRNA against *DvSnf7* gene. Cotton expressing dsRNA for *Helicoverpa armigera* genes shows significant resistance. **b. Viral Disease Resistance:** RNAi against coat protein or replication genes in viruses like *Papaya ringspot virus* and *Tomato leaf curl virus*. **c. Nutritional Improvement and Allergen Reduction:** Silencing of allergenic proteins in peanuts and gluten-

forming proteins in wheat. Enhancement of anthocyanin and carotenoid biosynthesis pathways.

**Host-Induced Gene Silencing (HIGS):** An innovative approach where the host plant produces RNAi molecules that silence **essential genes in the invading pest/pathogen**, offering cross-kingdom gene regulation. **Advantages and Future Potential:** High specificity with minimal off-target effects. Non-transgenic RNAi (spray-induced gene silencing, SIGS) under development. Potential for **biosafe and transient expression** without genomic alteration.

**4. Smart Farming and Precision Agriculture Integration:** Smart farming uses **Internet of Things (IoT), remote sensing, drones, and cloud-based platforms** to optimize crop management. The integration of transgenic and gene-edited crops into this framework enhances the efficiency and responsiveness of agricultural practices. **Synergy Between Transgenics and Smart Tools: Sensor-activated Trait Expression:** Transgenes activated by environmental triggers sensed by IoT devices (e.g., drought-responsive promoters linked to sensors). **Site-specific Crop Management:** Use of precision data to deploy pest-resistant transgenics only where needed. **Automated Monitoring:** Drone-based imaging to assess transgene expression phenotypes (e.g., chlorophyll fluorescence or canopy temperature).

**5. Artificial Intelligence (AI) in Transgene Prediction and Design:** Artificial Intelligence, particularly machine learning (ML) and deep learning (DL), is revolutionizing the design, prediction, and functional validation of transgenes and gene edits. Applications in Transgene Development: Promoter Activity Prediction: AI models trained on promoter sequences to predict tissue-specific and inducible expression. Codon Optimization: Algorithms that select optimal codon usage for transgene expression in target crops. Protein Structure Prediction: AI tools (e.g., AlphaFold) help in designing modified proteins for enhanced function or reduced immunogenicity. Gene Network Modeling: ML algorithms can model gene regulatory networks (GRNs), identifying key nodes for genetic intervention. AI tools help discover gene-gene interactions and potential unintended effects. CRISPR Guide Design: AI platforms optimize guide RNA (gRNA) sequences for maximum on-target activity and minimal off-target effects. Examples include DeepCRISPR, CRISPRscan, and sgRNA Designer. Future Trends: Integration with synthetic biology for automated construct generation. Predictive models for phenotypic outcomes of gene edits. Virtual screening for biosafety and regulatory assessment before field trials.

The future of agricultural biotechnology is marked by convergence—of biology with data science, molecular genetics with automation, and genetic engineering with environmental sustainability. The coming decade will likely witness not just better crops but smarter, more sustainable agricultural ecosystems, powered by technology and guided by a deep understanding of plant biology and environmental interplay.

**Challenges and Limitations:** Despite the revolutionary potential of transgenic technologies and gene editing tools in crop improvement, their adoption and efficacy face significant challenges. These challenges are multifaceted—ranging from **biological constraints** like gene silencing and resistance evolution to **regulatory complexities**, **international trade barriers**, and **environmental safety concerns**. Addressing these issues is critical not only for advancing research but also for gaining public trust, regulatory approval, and global market access. This chapter explores the principal challenges and limitations associated with modern transgenic and gene-edited crops.

**1. Gene Silencing and Instability:** Gene silencing refers to the inactivation of a transgene, often due to epigenetic modifications or unintended interactions with host regulatory systems. Two major types of silencing occur: **Transcriptional Gene Silencing (TGS):** Triggered by methylation of promoter regions, preventing transcription initiation. **Post-Transcriptional Gene Silencing (PTGS):** Often RNAi-mediated degradation of mRNA transcripts, reducing protein expression. **Causes of Instability: Position Effect:** Transgene expression varies depending on the insertion site within the genome. **Promoter Choice:** Strong viral promoters like CaMV 35S may lead to unintended interactions. **Repeat Sequences:** Homologous regions can trigger silencing through small interfering RNAs. **Consequences: Loss of desired traits over generations. Inconsistent performance in field conditions. Difficulty in trait stacking or long-term trait maintenance.** Addressing these requires strategies such as **site-specific integration**, use of **insulator sequences**, and **stress-inducible promoters** to ensure stable expression.

**2. Pest and Weed Resistance Evolution:** The continuous use of transgenic crops expressing insecticidal proteins (e.g., Bt toxins) or herbicide resistance (e.g., glyphosate-tolerant crops) exerts **evolutionary pressure** on pests and weeds, leading to the **emergence of resistant biotypes**. Bt cotton and pink bollworm (*Pectinophora gossypiella*) resistance in India. Glyphosate-resistant Palmer amaranth in the United States. **Contributing Factors: Monoculture practices. Overreliance on a single trait or gene. Inadequate refuge strategies (non-Bt buffer zones). Improper herbicide rotation.** **Management Approaches: Gene pyramiding** with multiple modes of action. **Crop rotation and mixed cropping systems. Stacking transgenics with biocontrol strategies. Monitoring resistance through molecular tools.** Without robust resistance management plans, the efficacy of transgenic technologies can rapidly erode.

**3. Regulatory Hurdles:** Developing a new transgenic or gene-edited crop and bringing it to market is a time-intensive and expensive process: Estimated cost of GMO regulatory approval: **\$100–150 million**. Timeline: **7–13 years** for full approval in multiple markets. **Fragmented Global Regulations: United States:** Product-based approach; gene-edited crops with no foreign

DNA often deregulated. **European Union:** Process-based, highly precautionary, strict oversight of all GMOs and gene-edited crops. **India:** Regulatory oversight through GEAC; cautious stance, particularly after Bt brinjal controversy. **Impacts on Innovation:** Disincentivizes public sector and small biotech firms. Delays deployment of potentially beneficial technologies. Creates uncertainty in investment and R&D planning. Streamlined, science-based, and transparent regulatory systems are essential to foster innovation while ensuring biosafety.

**4. International Trade Barriers:** Many countries differ in their timelines for evaluating and approving biotech crops. This leads to **asynchronous approvals**, where a crop may be legal in the producer country but not in the importer's jurisdiction. **Trade Disruptions:** Shipment rejections due to unapproved GMO traces. Increased costs of **identity preservation** and **segregation** in supply chains. Fear of losing access to export markets discourages adoption of biotech crops. Example: China's delayed approval of certain U.S. corn and soybean varieties caused significant market instability. **Labeling and Public Perception:** Differing rules on GMO labeling create complexity in marketing. Consumer skepticism in regions like the EU and Japan influences trade policy. **Harmonization Needs: International standards** under the Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety exist but vary in interpretation. Need for **mutual recognition frameworks and science-based trade agreements**.

**5. Environmental Concerns:** Gene flow from transgenic crops to wild relatives or non-GM crops through pollen or seed dispersal poses ecological and genetic risks: Creation of "superweeds" via gene transfer to wild species. Loss of genetic purity in native cultivars. Disruption of natural gene pools and ecological balances. Example: Herbicide resistance gene from oilseed rape (*Brassica napus*) detected in wild relatives in Canada. Non-Target Organism Effects: Transgenic traits may have unintended consequences on beneficial organisms: Bt crops may affect non-target insects such as lacewings, butterflies, or parasitoids. Soil microbial communities may be altered due to transgene expression in root exudates. Invasiveness and Persistence: Transgenes that confer fitness advantages may increase plant invasiveness. Persistence of transgenic volunteers (e.g., in canola) complicates weed management. Mitigation Strategies: Biological confinement: Male sterility, cleistogamy, seed sterility. Temporal and spatial isolation of transgenic fields. Monitoring programs for non-target and off-site impacts. Post-release environmental impact assessments.

### **Conclusion:**

The development and deployment of transgenic and gene-edited crops offer immense promise for sustainable agriculture and food security. However, these technologies are not without their share of biological, regulatory, environmental, and socio-economic challenges. Gene silencing and instability can undermine trait efficacy, while resistance evolution in pests and weeds can render transgenic traits ineffective over time. Regulatory complexity and

international trade discord impede technology dissemination, especially in the developing world. Environmental concerns, including gene flow and unintended ecosystem impacts, further necessitate caution and robust biosafety measures. Addressing these challenges demands a multi-pronged approach—including improved molecular tools, transparent and science-based regulatory systems, global policy harmonization, integrated pest and weed management strategies, and comprehensive environmental monitoring. Equally important is the engagement of stakeholders, including farmers, consumers, scientists, and policymakers, in the responsible governance of agricultural biotechnology. Only through such a holistic and inclusive approach can the full potential of transgenic and gene-edited crops be safely and equitably realized.

### References:

1. Christou, P. (1997). Biotechnology and food security: Agricultural biotechnology for the production of high-yielding stress-tolerant crops. *Trends in Plant Science*, 2(2), 44–49. [https://doi.org/10.1016/S1360-1385\(96\)10034-4](https://doi.org/10.1016/S1360-1385(96)10034-4)
2. James, C. (2015). *Global Status of Commercialized Biotech/GM Crops: 2015*. ISAAA Brief No. 51. ISAAA: Ithaca, NY.
3. Qaim, M., & Zilberman, D. (2003). Yield effects of genetically modified crops in developing countries. *Science*, 299(5608), 900–902. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1080609>
4. Kumar, S., Singh, A. K., & Pandey, G. K. (2015). Transgenic crops: Current status and future perspectives. In *Transgenic Crop Plants* (pp. 1–30). Springer. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-04812-8\\_1](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-642-04812-8_1)
5. Choudhary, B., & Gaur, K. (2009). *The Development and Regulation of Bt Brinjal in India (Eggplant/Aubergine)*. ISAAA Brief No. 38. ISAAA: Ithaca, NY.
6. Ramessar, K., et al. (2008). Can functional genomics contribute to designing safer GM crops? *Trends in Biotechnology*, 26(6), 302–308. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2008.03.008>
7. Karelia, D. N., et al. (2022). Recent advances in transgenic crop development for improved stress tolerance. *Physiology and Molecular Biology of Plants*, 28, 1239–1255. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12298-022-01202-w>
8. Fernandez-Cornejo, J., et al. (2014). *Genetically Engineered Crops in the United States*. USDA Economic Research Report No. 162. <https://www.ers.usda.gov>
9. Nap, J. P., Metz, P. L. J., Escaler, M., & Conner, A. J. (2003). The release of genetically modified crops into the environment: Part I. Overview of current status and regulations. *The Plant Journal*, 33(1), 1–18. <https://doi.org/10.1046/j.0960-7412.2002.001607.x>
10. Kamle, M., et al. (2017). Genetically modified crops: Current status and future prospects. *Gene*, 626, 1–7. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.gene.2017.05.038>

11. Halford, N. G. (2012). *Genetically Modified Crops*. Imperial College Press, London. ISBN: 978-1-84816-688-0
12. Christou, P., & Klee, H. J. (2004). *Handbook of Plant Biotechnology*. Wiley-VCH. ISBN: 978-0470848829
13. FAO. (2004). *The State of Food and Agriculture 2003–04: Agricultural Biotechnology*. FAO, Rome. <https://www.fao.org>
14. OECD. (2012). *Environmental Considerations of Genetically Modified Crops*. OECD Publishing. <https://doi.org/10.1787/9789264088726-en>
15. ISAAA GM Approval Database – Comprehensive listing of approved GM crops globally. <https://www.isaaa.org/gmapprovaldatabase>
16. Cartagena Protocol on Biosafety (CBD) – International agreement on biosafety in GMOs. <https://bch.cbd.int/protocol>

## **APPLICATION OF GARDEN AND HORTICULTURE WASTE INTO USEFUL AND VALUABLE PRODUCTS**

**R. Pungavi\*<sup>1</sup>, Priyadharshini Velayutham<sup>2</sup>, Bala Murgan S<sup>3</sup> and V. M. Priyadarshini<sup>4</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>School of Agricultural Sciences, Joy University, Vadakangulam, Tirunelveli – Tamil Nadu.

<sup>2</sup>Sri Venkateswaraa University, Ettayapuram, Thoothukudi, Tamil Nadu.

<sup>3</sup>SRS Institute of Agriculture and Technology, Vedasandur, Dindigul - Tamil Nadu.

<sup>4</sup>Adhiparasakthi Horticultural College, Kalavai, Vellore District, Tamil Nadu.

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [r.pungavientomology@gmail.com](mailto:r.pungavientomology@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

Wastes are now a significant issue on a global scale. By 2050, it is predicted that there will be 9.7 billion people on the planet, increasing demand for food and placing additional strain on the resources currently used for food production, processing, and distribution. By 2050, 3.4 billion tonnes of waste are projected to be produced globally, and up to 44% of that waste is already made up of biodegradable materials. This population increase will also impact food waste generation, currently estimated to be around one third of all food generated globally for human consumption and resulted in negative impact on human as well as environment. Particularly in industrialised nations, fruit and vegetables make up a significant amount of food waste, primarily as a result of postharvest devaluation due to quality criteria set by retailers. Waste specialists from all around the world are being urged to create more sustainable approaches to dealing with horticultural waste management as a result of mounting public pressure and environmental concerns. A novel strategy to biowaste conversion into value-added products, such as composting, biofuel, feed, substrate for microbial growth and other biobased products, etc. Recent trends in organic waste management includes insects includes black soldier fly, yellow mealworms etc, farming technologies, and the manufacture of biochar can be improved and scaled up to address waste management issues in a sustainable way moving forward.

**Keywords:** Waste, Human Impact, Composting, Biofuel, Insects, Sustainable Management.

### **Introduction:**

The issue of effectively managing and disposing of organic solid wastes has grown more challenging in recent years as a result of the world's population growth, intensification of agriculture, and industrialisation. The generation of massive amounts of organic waste around the world has led to a variety of environmental and disposal issues, which call for cost-effective sustainable solutions. This has become a crucial issue for sustaining a healthy ecosystem. Human health suffers from improper garbage management. In addition to being unattractive, trash contributes to climate change by polluting the air, harming water resources when dumped

into them, and destroying the ozone layer when burned. Horticultural by-products and wastes are getting worse every day as a result of improper exploitation. As far as water, soil, and air pollution are concerned, both emerging and developed nations like Bangladesh, Cambodia, India, Indonesia, Malaysia, Philippines, Thailand, and Vietnam are affected. The primary driver of trash production is observed to be the tendency towards increased population (Bhat *et al.*, 2014). Wastes are becoming more frequently created in households due to increased population. Food waste in the European Union currently amounts to over 89 million tonnes, and it is predicted that this number would rise 40-fold in the upcoming years.

A larger term is "fruit and vegetable waste," which refers to indigestible pieces discarded at various phases of collection, handling, shipping, and processing (Chang *et al.*, 2006). According to the preceding concept, FVW can be defined as fruit and vegetable loss rather than waste. It can be created at several phases of the food supply chain, from farm to consumer, involving both pre- and post-consumer stages (Panda *et al.*, 2016). As a result, trash disposal has become a burden for processors, as many organisations demand for environmentally appropriate waste management.

Most fruit and vegetable wastes are high in important elements such as carbs, proteins, lipids, minerals, fibres, and so on. Mango seed kernels are high in carbs, fats, proteins, and minerals, whereas orange, melon, and pumpkin seeds are high in fats and minerals. Apricot kernels are high in oil (45%) and protein. (Rudra *et al.* 2015). For example, the skin of avocados, grapes, lemons, jackfruit seeds, and mangoes has 15% greater phenolic contents than fruit pulp (Gorinstein, *et al.*, 2001, Soong and Barlow, 2004). Fruit and vegetable waste can be used to extract and acquire bioactive chemicals for usage in cosmetics, food, textiles, and pharmaceuticals. In light of these concerns, the goal of this chapter is to discuss the global waste scenario, the impact of trash generation on humans and the environment, and useful byproducts derived from waste generation for a sustainable and ecofriendly future towards 2030.

### **Global Scenario of Garden and Horticulture Waste**

Today, the importance of horticulture in industrial and environmental terms is enormous. Whereas various phenomena are emerging with the management and exploitation of horticulture wastes on a daily basis. Currently, the horticultural area is expanding its applications. With its varied possibilities, the market is ever-demanding. The horticulture product market is distinguished by extensive cultivation at the field level and tremendous export potential. In 2021, the global horticulture market was predicted to be worth \$20.77 billion USD, with a target of \$40.24 billion USD by 2026 (Global Market Estimates, 2021). Today, the uses of horticulture products range from the kitchen to the processing industry. Because of its versatility, problems with diverse approaches occur. According to the Food and Agricultural Organization (FAO), over 40% of food produced in India is wasted (Plazzotta *et al.*, 2017). Furthermore, the Food Corporation of India claimed a loss ranging from 10% to 15% of total production. The Ministry



of Food Processing Industries (MFPI) India projected fruit and vegetable losses at 12 and 21 million tonnes, respectively, for a total food value loss and waste output of 10.6 billion USD, with postharvest processing and storage accounting for around 54% of waste (Plazzotta *et al.*, 2017).

## **Impact of Waste Generation in Human as Well as Environment**

### **1. Horticultural Wastes as Environmental Concern**

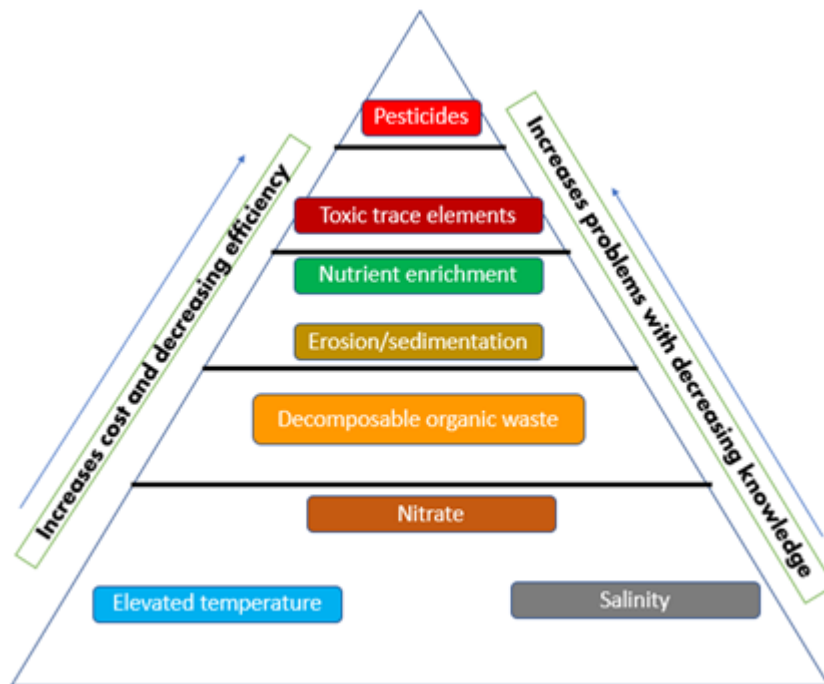
Every day, the environment is threatened by undisposed wastes originating from numerous horticulture sectors, both farming and industrial. The key three components of the environment that are impacted by pollutants created from horticulture wastes are air, water, and soil. The impact of agricultural output on human health, climate change, animal health, and the environment cannot be overstated. For example, it has been proposed that greenhouse gas emissions be severely decreased in order to avert the impending threat to the planet, earth, and its inhabitants and to prevent temperature rises of at least 35.6°F (Jeremy *et al.*, 2010). Livestock production is responsible for approximately 37 and 65% of worldwide methane and nitrous oxide emissions, which are more potent than carbon dioxide (FAO, 2006). The indiscriminate burning of agricultural solid waste emits greenhouse gases. Poor agricultural solid waste management influences climate change, which in turn impedes food production.

Occasionally disposed of garbage by burning it. However, these methods of waste management are not always beneficial because the burning of crop stubbles produces dangerous emissions of various harmful gaseous components. As a result, monoxide, nitrogen oxide, nitrogen dioxide, sulphur dioxide, and methane are present in the atmosphere, along with other hazardous hydrocarbons. These toxic gases and particle debris pollute the air and are hazardous to both human and animal health. (Gupta and Sahai, 2005) (Table 1). Nitrous oxide is produced by microbiological processes in cultivated soil and manures, in addition to crop stubble burning. Crop cultivation machinery requires fuel combustion, which results in rapid CO<sub>2</sub> production. The end outcome of air pollution is rising temperatures, ecological imbalance, harmful effects on human and degradable environmental sustainability.

**Table 1: Pollutant from horticultural waste and its sources**

<b>Pollutants</b>	<b>Source</b>
CO	Incomplete combustion of organic matter
Nitrogen dioxide and Nitrous oxide	N <sub>2</sub> oxidation in high-temperature air
Ozone	Resulted in secondary pollutant formation
Methane	Incomplete organic material combustion
small particulate matter	Condensation following gas combustion, incomplete burning of organic material, particles on burned soil, and incomplete combustion of organic material

## 2. Water and soil contamination through horticultural pollutants



Only industrial solid wastes containing heavy metals are not a problem for water contamination nowadays. Agricultural wastes, notably horticultural wastes from horticulture cultivation systems and processing by-products, can negatively impact water quality in a variety of ways. Fertilizer and other pesticide chemicals are to blame for contamination of both ground and surface water. Nitrate leaching into groundwater; high quantities endanger human health. Certain pesticides can leak into groundwater, resulting in human health issues from contaminated wells. Hazardous trace elements deplete important nutrients, and beneficial soil microorganisms go extinct. According to the water contamination pyramid (Figure 1), groundwater use has become dangerous due to the toxicity of the pollutants. The typical aftereffects of a continuous cropping system are erosion, sedimentation, and salinity.

Long-term fertilization and non-biodegradable plastics Solid waste depletes the soil for agricultural cultivation. Furthermore, certain plant leftovers include harmful substances (secondary metabolites, volatile terpenes, and phenolic compounds) that might inhibit the growth and production of other crops. This condition is known as crop-crop allelopathy. This type of allelopathic impact is primarily caused by postharvest wastes. Nutrient runoff, particularly phosphorus, causes eutrophication, which causes taste and odour in public water supplies, as well as excess algae growth, which causes deoxygenation of the water and fish mortality. Pesticides cause contamination of surface water and biota; ecological system dysfunction in surface waters due to loss of top predators due to growth suppression and reproductive failure; and public health consequences from eating contaminated fish. Only industrial solid wastes containing heavy metals are not a problem for water contamination nowadays. Agricultural

wastes, notably horticultural wastes from horticulture cultivation systems and processing by-products, can negatively impact water quality in a variety of ways. Fertilizer and other pesticide chemicals are to blame for contamination of both ground and surface water. Nitrate leaching into groundwater; high quantities endanger human health (Bres and Politycka, 2016)

### **Valuable by products obtained from waste generation**

#### **1. Biological methods**

##### **✓ Composting of Garden waste into effective way to management**

Single, simple, or straight fertilisers are those that include only one of the primary components. Mixed or compound fertilisers are those that contain two or more of the primary components and trace elements (Hasler *et al.*, 2015). Nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium (NPK) are the three most important nutrients for plants. Although micronutrients are required for normal plant development, large concentrations are harmful. Chemical fertilisers are thought to be poisonous to soil organisms like earthworms, who are widely known for promoting soil fertility (Rai *et al.*, 2014). However, organic fertilizer is generated from organic substances or resources that could be biofertilizers or composts, such as plants and animals, whereas inorganic fertilizer is made from synthetic or inorganic raw materials. Chemical fertilizers' negative impact on the environment through chemical toxicity and leaching into rivers, consequently hurting aquatic life directly or indirectly, has required the development of safer alternatives. Several options have been offered, including the utilization of microbes and composting. We strive to focus on composting and how it might assist to keep the environment safer.

#### **1. Indian Bangalore Composting**

The Indian Bangalore composting process was created in the Indian city of Bangalore. The process is most commonly used for composting night soil and garden waste. Composting is accomplished by digging one-meter-deep trenches or pits into which organic leftovers and night soil are layered alternately (Misra *et al.*, 2003). Finally, a 15-20 cm thick pile of garbage covers the pit. During three months, the materials are left in the pit without being turned or watered. During this time, the amount of the materials is reduced, and more night soil and garbage are placed on top in alternate layers and covered with mud or earth to prevent moisture loss and fly breeding. The completed outcome of this method of composting takes roughly six to eight months (Misra *et al.*, 2003).

#### **2. Vermicomposting**

Composting uses garden waste into degradable organic matters. Earthworms may decompose almost any organic matter by feeding on it. They may consume their body weight in food every day. For example, 0.1 kilogramme earthworms can consume 0.1 kilogramme of residue every day. Worm excreta, known as "castings," are high in nitrate as well as accessible forms of phosphorus, potassium, calcium, and magnesium, all of which promote soil fertility

(Arumugam *et al.*, 2017). The presence of earthworms in the soil enhances the growth of bacteria and actinomycetes.

### **3. Indian Indore Composting**

The Indian Indore method combines basic resources such as plant leftovers, animal dung, and urine, as well as dirt, wood ash, and water. Any organic wastes accessible on a farm, such as weeds, stalks, stems, fallen leaves, clipped leaves, and feed left overs, are piled into a 15-cm-thick layer until the heap is roughly 1.5 metres high. For the night repose, the heap is split into vertical slices weighing roughly 20-25 kg. During a week, the bedding is carried to the composting pits and filled layer by layer. A sufficient amount of water is sprinkled over the materials in the pit to wet them. Throughout the composting process, the compost is only moistened three times. The moisturizing is done 15 days after stacking the compost pit, 15 days after the first moisturizing, and finally one month after the first moisturizing. This procedure is time-consuming and labor-intensive. It is especially susceptible to insects, and pest disturbances and wind can cause nitrogen loss.

Coirpith, a byproduct of the coir industry, is obtained during the extraction of coir fibre from coconut husks. Arka Fermented Cocopeat technology offers an alternative way that both nurserymen and cocopeat manufacturers can use. It contains helpful microbes such as nitrogen fixers, phosphorus solubilizers, and plant growth promoters; it promotes seed germination, strong and uniform seedlings, and early transplanted maturity (ICAR, 2020)

### **Uses of Compost**

#### **Increase in Soil Fertility, Crop Yield, Erosion Control, and Soil Amendment**

Because of the recent campaign against the use of synthetic fertilizers, the compound fertilizer form of compost is a good notion right now. Compost contributes to increased soil fertility and plant productivity. Another method of using compost for plant growth is to supplement it with synthetic fertilizer (Majbar *et al.*, 2018). Composts also provide a home for plant-growth-promoting microorganisms, which aid in soil fertility and plant growth. Erosion depletes the soil's fertility. Erosion consumes a significant amount of nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium. The use of surface-applied organic amendments has been shown to be particularly effective in preventing erosion. Compost improves the soil's water retention capacity, soil structure, and aggregate stability (Arumugam *et al.*, 2017). This is due to the presence of humus (a stable residue resulting from a high degree of organic matter decomposition) in the soil, which binds to the soil and acts as a 'glue' binding the soil constituents together (Epelde *et al.*, 2017).

#### **Biocontrol of Diseases, Bioremediation and Safe Waste Management**

Plant diseases are controlled biologically using compost. Compost bacteria use a variety of ways to counteract pathogenic rivals. They include nutrition competition, parasitism, predation, antibiotic generation, lytic enzyme production, and the development of additional

extracellular enzymes or chemicals (Olanrewaju *et al.*, 2017). *Bacillus* sp., for example, has been shown to prevent plant wilt and damping-off diseases in compost (Lin *et al.*, 2017). Compost can be used to treat heavy metal-polluted soil. Compost has been shown to be effective at degrading chlorinated and non-chlorinated hydrocarbons, wood preservative chemicals, solvents, heavy metals, pesticides, petroleum products, and explosives in soil. By absorbing or decomposing such elements, compost can lessen the toxicity of some chemical contaminants. Precipitation, adsorption, complexation, and redox processes can all render heavy metals inaccessible. Composting is a safe method of disposing of biodegradable organic waste. Composting waste that would otherwise be deposited into bodies of water, along roadsides, or burned is an option. Composted waste products are used for a variety of beneficial uses (Khater, 2015).

✓ **Animal feed**

Future increases in animal product consumption will result in massive feed demand. Addressing feed demand in a sustainable manner will be difficult given climate change, food-fuel-feed rivalry, land degradation, water scarcity, and biodiversity loss, among other factors. Two apparent alternatives for increasing feedstuff availability are, first, efficient use of present feed resources and, second, expansion of the feed resource base, with a concentration on feed resources that do not compete with human food. Fresh vegetable output has climbed from 239.7 to 279.7 million tonnes, and it will continue to rise in the future, making their varied by-products and wastes available for use as animal feed. Using non-food elements of horticultural products as animal feed will not only improve food security but will also help to alleviate environmental issues linked with their disposal. Livestock feed can be an effective method of disposing of garbage. This can provide manures, which can affect the reduction of synthetic fertilizer consumption. This gives the best economic outcome while avoiding environmental concerns in nature (Table 2).

Pineapple Fruit Residue Silage (PFR) as a Cattle Fodder developed by ICAR. Dairy cows fed a PFR silage-based diet showed a 20% increase in daily milk output and a 0.6 unit increase in fat content. During the oil extraction process from oil palm fresh fruit bunches (FFB), sterilized oil palm bunch reject and oil palm mesocarp waste are accessible. Areca Sheath as Dry Fodder for Livestock can totally replace paddy straw and increase bovine milk output and quality. Silage made from pineapple fruit leftovers can be utilised as green fodder. Silage made from pineapple fruit scraps has a higher nutritional content than green feed made from maize. Banana stem or vegetable-based pig silage 3 kg of vegetable waste silage, 0.5–1.0 kg of rice polish or rice bran, 100 g of oil cakes or fish meal, and 2 tea spoons of a mineral mixture can all be used to satisfy an adult pig's daily waste needs. The benefit of this technology is that, if the bags are not opened, the materials can be stored for a whole year. This will lower pig production costs in addition to reducing environmental pollution. Pomegranate Peel Waste Extract for

broilers or layer birds showed better performance in terms of live ability, body weight gain and feed conversion ratio when supplemented with this infusion in drinking water at low dose levels (ICAR, 2020).

**Table 2: Different waste and supplementary feed for ruminants as well as non-ruminants**

Waste	Ruminants	Non-Ruminants
<b>Dried apple pomace</b>	For milking dairy cows, crude protein is 7.7%, ether extract is 5%, and net energy (NE) is 1.061.12 Mcal/kg DM (metabolizable energy). Apple pomace used up to 30% of the times in the diet of lactation cows (Ghoreishi <i>et al.</i> , 2007)	Broiler performance improved by 10% when fed apple pomace diets supplemented with a commercial enzyme preparation (-amylase, hemicellulase, protease, and -glucanase) instead of corn (Matoo <i>et al.</i> (2001)
<b>Banana peels</b>	Dairy cows fed 1421 kg of fresh ripe banana peels enhanced milk production, and a diet containing 1530 percent banana peels increased weight gain significantly without producing health problems or compromising palatability. Dry ripe plantain peels can substitute up to 100% maize in goats without impairing growth performance and were discovered to be an economical source of carbohydrates.	Dried ripe banana peels can be fed to growing pigs at a rate of up to 20% of their diet without affecting growth, while sun dried ripe plantain peels can replace up to 100% of maize in weaned rabbit diets.  Dried banana peels added up to 10% to broiler diets increased live weight gain and feed conversion efficiency.
<b>Dried citrus pulp</b>	Dried citrus pulp can replace 20% of concentrate in dairy calves and increase energy availability for nursing dairy cows (Assis <i>et al.</i> , 2004).	Pigs feed was replaced by dired citrus pulp 10–40 percent of maize depending on the age of the pig
<b>Cull tomato</b>	Feed blocks containing 12.5% waste tomatoes could substitute 35% of cereal-based concentrate in lactating goat diets with no effect on apparent nutritional digestibility or composition.	Alfalfa meal was satisfactorily replaced by dried cull tomatoes at 3% in the diet of broilers (Greenwood <i>et al.</i> , 2012)
<b>Cabbage waste</b>	Ruminants can be given fresh, dried and ground (as meal) or wilted (as silage) cabbage waste as a good source of nutrition. (Nguyen <i>et al.</i> , 2009)	Rabbits fed with base diet of water spinach had higher feed intakes and growth rates when they also had access to cauliflower, cabbage, or Chinese cabbage leaves.

<b>Carrot tops</b>	When carrot top hay is used in place of berseem hay 50% of the time, nutrient digestibility is increased for cows and goats	With improved growth performance and feed conversion efficiency, carrot tops can replace <i>Trifolium alexandrium</i> hay in the diets of growing rabbits. They also improve the $\beta$ -carotene content of egg yolks in laying hens without affecting egg weight, Haugh unit, egg shape index, strength, or thickness of the egg shell (Ishikawa <i>et al.</i> , 2001)
--------------------	---	---

✓ **Metallic Nanoparticles from Horticultural waste**

Alkaloids, amino acids, enzymes, proteins, polysaccharides, tannins, saponins, vitamins, terpenoids, and other beneficial bioactive molecules found in fruit and vegetable waste typically function as reducing agents in the synthesis of metal nanoparticles (NPs) (Table 3) (Akhtar *et al.*, 2013; Ghosh *et al.*, 2017).

**Table 3: Horticultural waste synthesized into Nano**

Sl. No	Crop with nano particle Synthesized	Applications	Reference
1	Potato (Zinc Oxide)	Photocatalytic against methylene blue and azo dyes	Bhuvaneswari <i>et al.</i> (2017)
2	Radish (Silver)	Antibacterial activity against, <i>B. subtilis</i> , <i>E. coli</i>	Tamileswari <i>et al.</i> , (2015)
3	Onion (Gold)	Synergistic antimicrobial potential Antifungal and Antioxidant activity	Patra <i>et al.</i> , (2016)
4	Banana (Silver)	Antibacterial activity against <i>P. aeruginosa</i> , <i>E. coli</i> , <i>Bacillus subtilis</i> ; Antifungal activity against <i>C. albicans</i>	Ibrahim <i>et al.</i> , (2015)
5	Sweet Potato (Silver)	Antibacterial activity against <i>Enterococcus faecium</i> , <i>Salmonella enteritica</i> , <i>Listeria monocytogenes</i> ; Antidiabetic and Antioxidant activity	Das <i>et al.</i> , (2019)
6	Orange (Silver)	Photocatalytic against methylene blue	Skiba and Vorobyova (2019)
7	Pomegranate (Silver)	Antibacterial activity against bacterial microbes	Devanesan <i>et al.</i> , (2018)

Certain biomolecules act as modelling agents, guiding the growth of particles in a particular direction, while other biomolecules serve as capping agents, inhibiting the aggregation of nanoparticles (Fawcett *et al.*, 2017). Nanoparticles biosynthesized with Fruit and Vegetable Waste have also emerged as a dependable, sustainable, and eco-friendly technology with minimal risk to human health and the environment when compared to standard manufacturing protocols based on chemicals and harmful solvents. There has been a lot of interest in using nanoparticles because of their unique physicochemical features and potential in biomedicine and pharmacology. The biogenic NPs are produced via a bottom-up technique, in which atoms and molecules serve as building blocks and self-assemble to generate the final product (Thakkar *et al.*, 2010; Kumar *et al.*, 2020)

✓ **Other bio-based products include substrate for microbial growth**

Certain fruits and vegetables, such as cabbage, carrot, gooseberry, tomato, and pumpkin, have been used to culture bacteria and fungus as a substitute for nutrient agar (Deivanayaki and Iruthayaraj, 2012). Fruit and vegetable bio-waste include simple and complex sugars that microbes digest and have attracted a lot of interest for their application in animal feed, bio-ethanol, and biogas production (Tijani *et al.*, 2012). Orange peel powder (0.20 g/100 mL), potato peel powder (0.25 g/100 mL), drum stick (1 g/100 mL), and agar (2.5%) were employed as growth media for *Trichoderma* sp. and *Aspergillus* sp. (Kadam *et al.*, 2017). Micronutrient-soaked pea peel powder and sponge gourd peel beds were employed to produce cellulase using *Trichoderma reesei* (Verma *et al.*, 2018). Assessment of the growth of human fungal pathogens cultured on banana peel and other fungi, including *Rhizopus oryzae*, *Lichtheimia corymbifera*, *Aspergillus niger*, *Penicillium Expansum*, and *Fusarium oxysporum* (Kindo *et al.*, 2016)

Coconut wastes are utilised as a growth medium for oyster mushrooms. Giving the poor farm households a reliable source of protein thanks to the easy conversion of lignin-rich coconut wastes (ICAR, 2020). In order to produce contaminant-free bioinoculants on-farm, the waste mature coconut water method uses locally accessible wastes like mature coconut water and rice gruel (1:1) synergistically combined with biochar. The procedure yields an aqueous bioinoculant formulation that is suited for immediate field application and can be simply applied as a seed treatment, seedling dip, soil soaking, and foliar spray. Because they are environmentally safe and sustainable, recycled coconut biomass leftovers such as coconut leaf vermicompost and urea-free coir-pith compost are utilised as inputs in proper ratios to make soilless media. Plant-beneficial bioinoculants such as bacterial and fungal plant growth promoting rhizobacteria (PGPR) are introduced to the soilless medium mixture, which aids in the formation of healthy and robust seedlings. It has been used successfully to raise healthy seedlings of vegetables like tomato and chilli, fruits like papaya, spices like black pepper, and plantation crops like arecanut and cocoa. The soilless medium made from coconut composts is ideal for agri-horti nurseries. Cocopeat is a



multipurpose growing medium made of coconut husk that aids in water and fertilizer management in soilless vegetable cultivation beneath covered buildings.

## 2. Chemical

### ✓ Pectin, starch, cellulose as biopolymers

Some starch and cellulose obtained from various by-products, where starch is a white granular, organic compound with a soft, tasteless powdery appearance that is insoluble in cold water, alcohol, or different solvents, and cellulose is found by peeling horticultural crops as it is available in the primary cell wall of green plants. Amylose and amylopectin are branching forms of starch and nowadays, starch is made from banana peels, corn, peas, potatoes, and cassava roots (Shrirakshaya *et al.*, 2020)

**Table 4: Horticultural waste and its by products**

Wastes	Dietary fiber/prebiotic compound	Products obtained
Potato peels	Dietary fiber	Cake
Olive pomace	Dietary fiber: pectin, lignin, cellulose, hemicellulose	Powder
Apple pomace		Buffalos meat
Pineapple pomace		Vienna sausage
Mango peels	Prebiotic compound	Instant drinks
Grapefruit peels	Nanofibril cellulose	Ice cream

### ✓ Natural colorants from horticultural waste

Color is a significant qualitative factor in the food sector. While synthetic pigments are increasingly being rejected by consumers as unwholesome, whether confirmed or not, the acceptance of natural or nature-derived alternatives is aided by their psychological understanding of being healthy and of high quality (Stintzing & Carle, 2004). Since then, natural colours derived from spices and herbs, fruits and vegetables have been a part of the human diet. Fruit and vegetable byproducts have become a significant source of such pigments and colours, owing to their great colour stability and purity. Furthermore, good availability, a low price, and a high yielding material are prerequisites for new viable sources of natural pigments (Stintzing & Carle, 2004). All of these features can be found in fruit byproducts.

#### • Anthocyanins

Anthocyanins are significant colourants that can primarily be derived from plant wastes such as grape pomace or banana bracts (Stintzing & Carle, 2004). Byproduct preparations that are commonly used include red cabbage, red radish, purple sweet potato, black carrot, aronia, cherry, elderberry, and blackberry. Vegetable sources, such as radish, purple sweet potato, red-fleshed potato, or red cabbage, have been demonstrated to contain a larger percentage of acylated anthocyanins than fruits, resulting in increased texture potency of the respective extracts

at food pH. (Stintzing & Carle, 2004). Fruits such as acerola, guajiru, jambolao, jussara, and acai have been demonstrated to be high in anthocyanins and other flavonoids (de Brito *et al.*, 2007). Wastes and byproducts from food processing industries, such as wine and juice, are thought to be further enriched sources of anthocyanin pigments, which can be used as natural colourants in a variety of food applications. This important pigment can also be found in apple peel. This important pigment can also be found in apple peel. Rome beauty apple peels were found to have 169.7 mg cyanindin 3-glucoside equivalent/100g dried peel powder (Wolfe and Liu, 2003). Grape pomace contains polyphenolic substances such as anthocyanins, proanthocyanidins, trans-resveratrol, and quercetin (Brazinha *et al.*, 2014). Anthocyanins (3.4 mg/g raw material) were recovered from freeze-dried jaboticaba peel powder by Barros *et al.* (2019).

- **Carotenoids and Betalains**

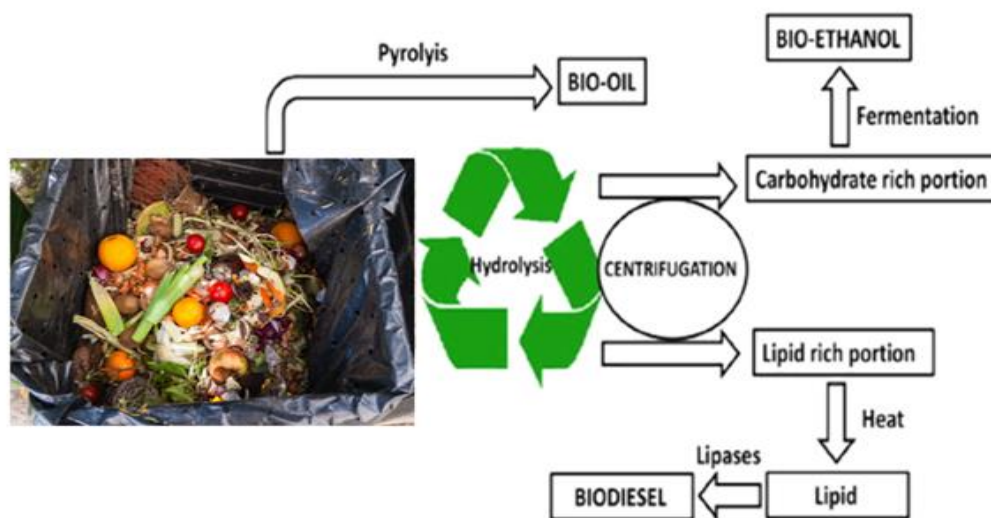
Vegetable wastes are high in natural carotenes with provitamin A activity. Natural pigments are obtained from wastes of many fruits and vegetables, including paprika waste (lutein 232.60 lg/g), tomato peel (carotenoids 253.5 lg/g), carrot peel (Chantaro *et al.*, 2008), and their by-products (carotenoids 82.66 lg/g). In terms of naturally occurring pigments, betalains are second only to anthocyanins and are primarily classified as betacyanins and betaxanthins. These pigments give fruits and vegetables their red-purple and yellow-orange colours, respectively. The betalain concentration of dragon fruit peels was found to be 30.18 mg/100 g dried peel.

- **Other bioactive compounds**

Waste products	Compounds present	Bioactive roles	Reference
Tomato pomace	Lycopene, gallic acid	Antidiabetic, Anticarcinogenic	Abbasi-Parizad <i>et al.</i> , (2020)
Carrot tops	$\beta$ carotene	Formation of vitamin A, Protection of skin and vision	Amengual (2019)
Beet root peel	Betalains	Hypolipidaemic, Cardioprotective	Choo <i>et al.</i> , (2018)
Orange peel/pulp	Naringin	Antioxidant, Anti-inflammatory	Ghosh <i>et al.</i> , (2019)
Pomegranate peel	Gallic and Ellagic acid, Punicalgin	Anticancer Neuroprotection	
Pumpkin strands and seeds	Lutein, Caffeic Acid, Rutin	Protection of vision, Neuro protective	Amengual (2019)

### 3. Biofuel production from horticultural wastes

Wastes is produced by a variety of industries, agriculture, forestry, companies, and municipalities. Utilizing agricultural waste that would otherwise be thrown is an efficient technique to produce bioethanol at a lower cost (Gosavi *et al.* 2017). Many countries describe bioenergy as energy derived from biodegradable wastes and agricultural remnants such as fruits and vegetables (Panda *et al.* 2018). The main causes of rotting fruits and vegetables are post-harvesting, refrigeration/storage, and insufficient processing. The monetary worth of this waste is considerable, and cleaning it up has become a major task (Girish *et al.*, 2014). Developing countries are having difficulty disposing of these pollutants, which cause significant environmental damage, including greenhouse gas emissions. As a result, converting these wastes into a source of energy solves two problems: it lowers energy prices and provides an environmentally beneficial way to dispose of what would otherwise be pollution (Gebregergs *et al.* 2016). Innovative approaches to utilizing these fruit and vegetable scraps to produce bioethanol are urgently needed. This production considers solid wastes such as fruit and vegetable peels from food-processing enterprises, juice-processing factories, hotels, and restaurants. Food goods such as vegetables and fruits are wasted in the many stages from the field to the customer (Survase *et al.* 2013). First-generation bioethanol production was primarily viewed as a solution to the challenges associated with fossil fuels.

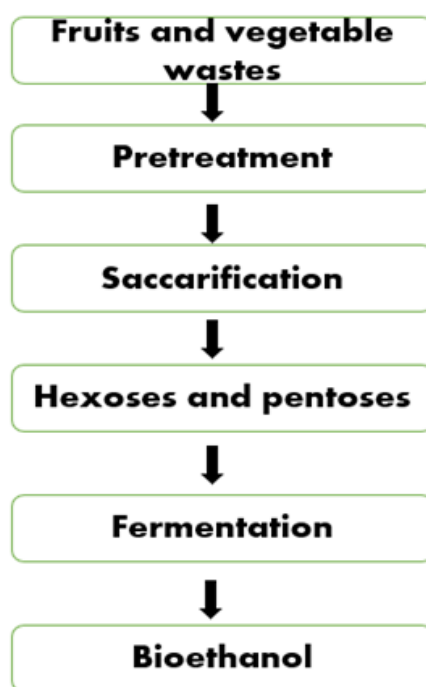


**Figure 1: Schematic diagram of Biofuel production processes**

#### Steps involved in biofuel production

The banana is the most important fruit crop farmed on the planet. It is grown in large quantities by Asians and Americans, with 56% and 26%, respectively. These rotted, abandoned bananas are tossed in the fields, contaminating the environment. As a result, this low-cost raw material has the potential to displace first-generation bioethanol produced from food crops

(Guerrero *et al.* 2018). The feedstock for ethanol manufacturing is banana waste (rotten) and banana peels. *Saccharomyces cerevisiae* is employed in the manufacturing of bioethanol. Because it can grow in high sugar concentrations and ferment them into ethanol and CO<sub>2</sub>, this fungus is an ideal organism for the fermentation process. Another critical step in this process is to hydrolyze lignin, which acts as a barrier to the conversion of sugars into bioethanol. After this pretreatment, the yeasts can use the sugars, particularly glucose, to produce bioethanol (Hossain *et al.* 2011).



Orange production worldwide is estimated to be around 50.2 million tonnes (Cypriano *et al.* 2018). More fruits are wasted because they are not properly stored, transported, and retailed. Several wastes are produced throughout the orange juice production process, including citrus pulp floater, orange peels, interior tissues and fibres, and so on. Citrus fruit waste contains an abundance of sugars that can be fermented to produce bioethanol. *Citrus limetta* (Mousambi) and *C. sinensis* (sweet oranges) fruit wastes contain 21 mg and 17 mg ml<sup>-1</sup> of glucose, respectively (Girish *et al.* 2014). The raw material for this second-generation bioethanol is decomposing citrus fruits and peels. Total pineapple wastes account for 50% (w/w) of total pineapple production globally. Pineapple waste, including the green shoots, is used as a raw material in the manufacturing of ethanol. Pretreatments such as acid and enzymatic hydrolysis aid yeast fermentation of this sugary waste. The four major phases in bioethanol production are hydrolysis, fermentation, distillation, and dehydration. These techniques can yield more bioethanol due to their greater sugar content. Pomegranate trash is recycled. Acid hydrolysis liberates sugars in their accessible forms, which yeasts effectively convert into bioethanol. The

mango edible pulp accounts for up to 85% of the total, while the skin and kernel account for 24% and 40%, respectively.

Postharvest losses for vegetables such as tomatoes, cabbage, and cauliflower vary from 30-40%, 25-30%, and 29-35%, respectively. When these wastes are correctly exploited, they can be transformed into bioethanol. Coffee and cassava wastes (stems, peels, and leaves) have also been investigated as potential bioethanol source materials. These wastes are mostly made up of starch, cellulose, and hemicelluloses. Pretreatment with acids and enzymes is required for fruit wastes prior to fermentation. As a result of the pretreatment, simple sugars are released, easing the fermentation process. Fruit waste is utilized to generate biogas in anaerobic batch digester reactors with rice bran and cow dung. Cow dung influences the digestion of fruit wastes and produced the largest quantity (405 mg) of biogas (Narayani and Priya, 2012)

#### **4. Emerging trends for horticulture waste management**

##### **❖ Biochar production fruit and vegetable waste**

Biochar is a stable carbon-rich solid produced by pyrolysis as a result of the thermochemical degradation of organic feedstock material at high temperatures in the absence of oxygen. Biochar is commonly used to eliminate heavy metal-containing pollutants from contaminated water bodies. Coconut farms and coconut-based cottage industries generate around 25 million MT of biomass wastes in India each year, according to ICAR developed technology. Because of their high lignin content, they are an excellent feedstock for the production of biochar. Tender coconut husks, mature coconut husks, coconut petioles, and other coconut wastes are converted into biochar via pyrolysis under oxygen-limiting circumstances in a simple charring kiln. Coconut wastes are ideal for biochar conversion, with a weight-by-weight turnover of 40-50%. Biochars are an excellent organic input for increasing soil health and fertility in damaged soils. They improve soil crop production capacity by enhancing physical qualities, boosting soil pH, and providing vital organic carbon and potassium. Coconut biochars combined with coconut leaf vermicompost or coir-pith compost provide an excellent soil additive for humid tropical soils. It also serves as an intermediary in the production of bioethanol from biological waste collected from fruits and vegetables. Potato peel waste (PPW) was used to make charcoal through quick pyrolysis utilizing a fluidized bed technique to remove H<sub>2</sub>S. (Niazi *et al.*, 2016). To remove hexavalent chromium from aqueous solution, biochar produced from pineapple, sweet lime, and pomelo peel was developed (Wang, *et al.*, 2016). Another study used biochar made from rambutan and pomegranate peel to remove copper (II) ions from aqueous and soil systems, respectively. Biochar generated from pomelo and litchi peels to eliminate congo red, methyl orange, and malachite green from wastewater (Zhang *et al.*, 2019).

#### ❖ **Insects and mushroom in biowaste conversion**

Bioconversion is a revolutionary waste management method that uses fly larvae to convert organic waste into insect larval biomass and organic leftovers from gardens, as well as fruit, vegetable, and culinary waste. Bioconversion is a process that recovers resources while minimising the amount of organic debris that affects landfill behaviour. The usage of insects, notably BSF, is well known for playing an important role in resolving challenges associated with large volumes of organic waste disseminated globally. It has gradually been used in the treatment of biological waste since it is regarded as an environmentally beneficial and cost-effective procedure. In recent decades, increased emphasis has been placed on the critical role of BSF larvae (BSFL) in the recycling of biological wastes. BSFL were found to be effective recyclers of a variety of wastes, including abattoir waste, food waste, fruit and vegetable waste (Lalander *et al.*, 2019). BSFL were found to have a remarkable ability (75%) of recycling biological wastes, producing 800 g of larval biomass from 4 kg of waste. It converts garbage to biomass at a high rate of 27.9% and reduces organic waste by up to 84.8%.

According to insect biorefinery, biomass is valuable when it is processed into animal feed, such as soybean meals, poultry meal, and fish meal, which were substituted by BSFL with greater protein content obtained from fruit and vegetable waste. BSFL has a nutrient profile that includes 50% protein, 35% fat, 6% calcium, 1.2% phosphorus, 1% magnesium, and 0.3% sodium, whereas pre pupa contains 32.53% protein and 22.10% lipid from wastes bio conservation (NBAIR, 2020). Used as a soil enhancer is BSFL frass. Composting using BSFL produces higher-quality organic fertilizer than traditional composting made from horticulture waste when it comes to nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium (NPK) from various waste streams (Liu *et al.* 2019). Chitin is an additional byproduct of BSFL treatment. A significant component of the exoskeletons of arthropods, especially insects, is chitin. Chitin has a wide range of potential uses and is currently commercially available for usage as a surgical suture, edible film, binder, and chitosan, among other things (Nagdalian *et al.*, 2018). Even still, developing insect-based chitin is a relatively young field of study. In comparison to alternative protein sources, the bioconversion process using BSFL exhibits a lower Global Warming Potential (GWP). These insects efficiently transform organic waste into biomass that is rich in protein and fat by consuming a variety of waste materials, including animal manure, kitchen garbage, hotel waste, fruit and vegetable waste, and lignocellulosic biomass. The biomass can have its fat removed and used to make biodiesel (Li *et al.*, 2011).

It has been established that these waste products make excellent substrates for producing edible mushrooms, such as Paddy straw mushrooms (on EFB), oyster mushrooms, Summer white milky mushrooms, and Summer white button mushrooms (on mesocarp waste), either directly or after composting. aids in the environmentally responsible disposal of oil palm factory

wastes by using them to produce edible mushrooms and convert waste into edible food that is high in quality protein. Potato waste by replacing about 25 to 30% grain component of animal feed. (ICAR, 2020).

### **Conclusion and Further Research Directions:**

Most nations mishandle or discard horticultural waste because they are either unaware of it or don't know how to move and use it. For greater economic efficiency, the majority of developing nations that are primarily reliant on agriculture must concentrate on recycling agricultural, post-harvest, and industrial waste. It boosts the economy of the entire country in addition to the local farmers'. Using these wastes reduces the need to import fossil fuels and other environmentally acceptable fertilizers. Asian nations' policies in this area need to be improved in accordance with their current conditions as well as modified in light of European Union and American policies. Using agricultural waste has countless advantages for the environment in terms of pollution control in the air, water, and soil. The end of the fossil fuel era must coincide with the start of the biofuel era because only then can a great deal of nature be preserved and climate change can be managed. While this is going on, sustainability can be achieved by applying contemporary disposal techniques with longer impacts and economic flexibility. A new perspective for sustainable waste management is also provided by the expansion of the waste disposal businesses. The majority of these interventions are still in their infancy and lack the most recent technology developments and conclusions. In order to increase the economic potential of these important horticulture wastes with a support of initial investment, there is a strong requirement to form research and industry consortiums. Additionally, it will support encouraging the creation of value-added goods using horticulture waste. Finally, it can be stated that waste management offers green ecology, which can promote industrial prosperity while maintaining environmental stability.

### **References:**

1. Abbasi-Parizad, P., De Nisi, P., Adani, F., Pepé Sciarria, T., Squillace, P., Scarafoni, A.,... & Scaglia, B. (2020). Antioxidant and anti-inflammatory activities of the crude extracts of raw and fermented tomato pomace and their correlations with aglycate-polyphenols. *Antioxidants*, 9(2), 179.
2. Akhtar, M. S., Panwar, J., & Yun, Y. S. (2013). Biogenic synthesis of metallic nanoparticles by plant extracts. *ACS Sustainable Chemistry & Engineering*, 1(6), 591-602.
3. Amengual, J. (2019). Bioactive properties of carotenoids in human health. *Nutrients*, 11(10), 2388.
4. Arumugam, K., Seenivasagan, R., Kasimani, R., Sharma, N., & Babalola, O. (2017). Enhancing the post consumer waste management through vermicomposting along with bioinoculum. *Int. J. Eng. Trends Technol*, 44, 179-182.

5. Barros, H. D., Baseggio, A. M., Angolini, C. F., Pastore, G. M., Cazarin, C. B., & Marostica-Junior, M. R. (2019). Influence of different types of acids and pH in the recovery of bioactive compounds in Jabuticaba peel (*Plinia cauliflora*). *Food Research International*, 124, 16-26.
6. Bhat, R. A., Nazir, R., Ashraf, S., Ali, M., Bandh, S. A., & Kamili, A. N. (2014). Municipal solid waste generation rates and its management at Yusmarg forest ecosystem, a tourist resort in Kashmir. *Waste Management & Research*, 32(2), 165-169.
7. Bhuvaneswari, S., Subashini, G., & Subramaniam, S. (2017). Green synthesis of zinc oxide nanoparticles using potato peel and degradation of textile mill effluent by photocatalytic activity. *World J. Pharm. Res*, 6, 774-785.
8. Brazinha, C., Cadima, M., & Crespo, J. G. (2014). Optimization of extraction of bioactive compounds from different types of grape pomace produced at wineries and distilleries. *Journal of Food Science*, 79(6), E1142-E1149.
9. Breś, W., & Politycka, B. (2016). Contamination of soils and substrates in horticulture. In *Soil Contamination-Current Consequences and Further Solutions*. IntechOpen.
10. Chang, J. I., Tsai, J. J., & Wu, K. H. (2006). Composting of vegetable waste. *Waste management & research*, 24(4), 354-362.
11. Chantaro, P., Devahastin, S., & Chiewchan, N. (2008). Production of antioxidant high dietary fiber powder from carrot peels. *LWT-Food Science and Technology*, 41(10), 1987-1994.
12. Choo, W. S. (2019). Betalains: Application in functional foods. In *Bioactive molecules in food* (pp. 1471-1498). Springer, Cham.
13. Cypriano, D. Z., da Silva, L. L., & Tasic, L. (2018). High value-added products from the orange juice industry waste. *Waste Management*, 79, 71-78.
14. Das, G., Patra, J. K., Basavegowda, N., Vishnuprasad, C. N., & Shin, H. S. (2019). Comparative study on antidiabetic, cytotoxicity, antioxidant and antibacterial properties of biosynthesized silver nanoparticles using outer peels of two varieties of *Ipomoea batatas* (L.) Lam. *International Journal of Nanomedicine*, 4741-4754.
15. De Brito, E. S., De Araujo, M. C. P., Alves, R. E., Carkeet, C., Clevidence, B. A., & Novotny, J. A. (2007). Anthocyanins present in selected tropical fruits: acerola, jambolão, jussara, and guajiru. *Journal of agricultural and food chemistry*, 55(23), 9389-9394.
16. Deivanayaki, M., & Antony, I. P. (2012). Alternative vegetable nutrient source for microbial growth. *International Journal of Biosciences (IJB)*, 2(5), 47-51.
17. Devanesan, S., AlSalhi, M. S., Balaji, R. V., Ranjitsingh, A. J. A., Ahamed, A., Alfuraydi, A. AlQahtani, F.Y., Aleanizy, F.S. and Othman, A.H. (2018). Antimicrobial and cytotoxicity effects of synthesized silver nanoparticles from *Punica granatum* peel extract. *Nanoscale research letters*, 13(1), 1-10.



18. Epelde, L., Jauregi, L., Urrea, J., Ibarretxe, L., Romo, J., Goikoetxea, I., & Garbisu, C. (2018). Characterization of composted organic amendments for agricultural use. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 2, 44.
19. FAO. Livestock Long Shadow. 2006. Available from: <http://www.fao.org/3/a-a0701e.pdf> [Accessed: 13 August 2020]
20. Fawcett, D., Verduin, J. J., Shah, M., Sharma, S. B., & Poinern, G. E. J. (2017). A review of current research into the biogenic synthesis of metal and metal oxide nanoparticles via marine algae and seagrasses. *Journal of Nanoscience*, 2017.
21. Gebregergs, A., Gebresemati, M., & Sahu, O. (2016). Industrial ethanol from banana peels for developing countries: Response surface methodology. *Pacific Science Review A: Natural Science and Engineering*, 18(1), 22-29.
22. Ghosh Sarbaswarup, Chatterjee Jayanta Kumar, Hazra Alok Kumar. (2019). Comparative evaluation of invitro antioxidant activities and high-performance liquid chromatography fingerprinting of fruit peels collected from food processing industry wastes. *Pharmacognosy Research*. 11(4): 346-351 (6)
23. Ghosh, P. R., Fawcett, D., Sharma, S. B., & Poinern, G. E. (2017). Production of high-value nanoparticles via biogenic processes using aquacultural and horticultural food waste. *Materials*, 10(8), 852.
24. Girish, V., Kumar, K. R., & Girisha, S. T. (2014). Estimation of sugar and bio ethanol from different decaying fruits extract. *Advances in Applied Science Research*, 5(1), 106-110.
25. Global Market Estimates. (2021). Global Horticulture Market Analysis | Size & Forecasts. Global Market Estimates Research & Consultants. Retrieved November 1, 2021, from: <https://www.globalmarketestimates.com/market-report/horticulturemarket-3414>.
26. Gorinstein, S., Martín-Belloso, O., Park, Y. S., Haruenkit, R., Lojek, A., Číž, M., Caspi, A., Libman, I. and Trakhtenberg, S. (2001). Comparison of some biochemical characteristics of different citrus fruits. *Food chemistry*, 74(3), 309-315.
27. Gosavi, P., Chaudhary, Y., & Durve-Gupta, A. (2004). Production of biofuel from fruits and vegetable wastes. *Yeast*, 17.
28. Greenwood, S. L., Edwards, G. R., & Harrison, R. (2012). Supplementing grape marc to cows fed a pasture-based diet as a method to alter nitrogen partitioning and excretion. *Journal of dairy science*, 95(2), 755-758.
29. Guerrero, A. B., Ballesteros, I., & Ballesteros, M. (2018). The potential of agricultural banana waste for bioethanol production. *Fuel*, 213, 176-185.
30. Gupta, P. K., & Sahai, S. (2005). Residue open burning in rice wheat cropping systems in India: an agenda for conservation of environment and agricultural resources. *Conservation Agriculture*–, 50.

31. Hasler, K., Bröring, S., Omta, S. W. F., & Ols, H. W. (2015). Life cycle assessment (LCA) of different fertilizer product types. *European Journal of Agronomy*, 69, 41-51.
32. Hossain, A. B. M. S., Ahmed, S. A., Alshammari, A. M., Adnan, F. M., Annuar, M. S. M., Mustafa, H., & Hammad, N. (2011). Bioethanol fuel production from rotten banana as an environmental waste management and sustainable energy. *Afr J Microbiol Res*, 5(6), 586-598.
33. Ibrahim, H. M. (2015). Green synthesis and characterization of silver nanoparticles using banana peel extract and their antimicrobial activity against representative microorganisms. *Journal of radiation research and applied sciences*, 8(3), 265-275.
34. ICAR, 2020. <https://icar.org.in/sites/default/files/Creating-Wealth-From-Agricultural-Waste.pdf>
35. Ishikawa, S., Tachikawa, M., & Hayakawa, H. (2001). Effect of Carrot Leaf Supplementation on Egg Yolk  $\beta$ Carotene Content and Egg Quality (Part 2). *Japanese poultry science*, 38(6), J167-J176.
36. Jeremy W, Adrian W, Hughes John K, Mairi B, Richard M. Energy and the food system. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B*. 2010;365:2991-3006. DOI: 10.1098/rstb.2010.0172
37. Kadam, A., Patil, S., Sonne, M., Dahigaonkar, K., Oberoi, J. K., & Jadhav, P. (2017). Cost effective alternative fungal culture media formulation using fruit and vegetables waste. *Int. J. Curr. Res*, 9, 56887-56893.
38. Khater, E. S. G. (2015). Some physical and chemical properties of compost. *Int. J. Waste Resour*, 5(1), 72-79.
39. Kindo, A. J., Tupaki-Sreepurna, A., & Yuvaraj, M. (2016). Banana peel culture as an indigenous medium for easy identification of late-sporulation human fungal pathogens. *Indian journal of medical microbiology*, 34(4), 457-461.
40. Kumar, H., Bhardwaj, K., Kuča, K., Kalia, A., Nepovimova, E., Verma, R., & Kumar, D. (2020). Flower-based green synthesis of metallic nanoparticles: Applications beyond fragrance. *Nanomaterials*, 10(4), 766.
41. Li, Q., Zheng, L., Cai, H., Garza, E., Yu, Z., & Zhou, S. (2011). From organic waste to biodiesel: Black soldier fly, *Hermetia illucens*, makes it feasible. *Fuel*, 90(4), 1545-1548.
42. Lin, Y., Du, D., Si, C., Zhao, Q., Li, Z., & Li, P. (2014). Potential biocontrol *Bacillus* sp. strains isolated by an improved method from vinegar waste compost exhibit antibiosis against fungal pathogens and promote growth of cucumbers. *Biological Control*, 71, 7-15.
43. Lu, Y., Zhang, S., Sun, S., Wu, M., Bao, Y., Tong, H.,... & Xu, W. (2021). Effects of different nitrogen sources and ratios to carbon on larval development and bioconversion efficiency in food waste treatment by black soldier fly larvae (*Hermetia illucens*). *Insects*, 12(6), 507.

44. Majbar, Z., Lahlou, K., Ben Abbou, M., Ammar, E., Triki, A., Abid, W Nawdali, M., Bouka, H., Taleb, M., El Haji, M. and Rais, Z. (2018). Co-composting of olive mill waste and wine-processing waste: an application of compost as soil amendment. *Journal of Chemistry*, 2018.
45. Misra, R. V., Roy, R. N., & Hiraoka, H. (2003). *On-farm composting methods*. Rome, Italy: UN-FAO.
46. Nagdalian, A. A., Pushkin, S. V., Lodygin, A. D., Timchenko, L. D., Rzhepakovsky, I. V., & Trushov, P. A. (2018). Bioconversion of nutrients and biological active substances in model systems chlorella-insect-livestock. *Entomology and Applied Science Letters*, 5(1), 103-110.
47. Narayani, T. G., & Priya, P. G. (2012). Biogas production through mixed fruit wastes biodegradation.
48. NBAIR, 2020, <https://www.nbair.res.in/sites/default/files/2021-01/Folder%2006.pdf>
49. Nguyen. T. H., Tuan, V. T., Lam, V., Hang, B. P. T., & Preston, T. R. (2009). Effects on growth of rabbits of supplementing a basal diet of water spinach (*Ipomoea aquatica*) with vegetable wastes and paddy rice. *Livestock research for rural Development*, 21(10), 174.
50. Niazi, N. K., Murtaza, B., Bibi, I., Shahid, M., White, J. C., Nawaz, M. F.,... & Wang, H. (2016). Removal and recovery of metals by biosorbents and biochars derived from biowastes. In *Environmental materials and waste* (pp. 149-177). Academic Press.
51. Olanrewaju, O. S., Glick, B. R., & Babalola, O. O. (2017). Mechanisms of action of plant growth promoting bacteria. *World Journal of Microbiology and Biotechnology*, 33, 1-16.
52. Panda, S. K., Mishra, S. S., Kayitesi, E., & Ray, R. C. (2016). Microbial-processing of fruit and vegetable wastes for production of vital enzymes and organic acids: Biotechnology and scopes. *Environmental research*, 146, 161-172.
53. Panda, S. K., Ray, R. C., Mishra, S. S., & Kayitesi, E. (2018). Microbial processing of fruit and vegetable wastes into potential biocommodities: a review. *Critical Reviews in Biotechnology*, 38(1), 1-16.
54. Patra, J. K., Kwon, Y., & Baek, K. H. (2016). Green biosynthesis of gold nanoparticles by onion peel extract: Synthesis, characterization and biological activities. *Advanced Powder Technology*, 27(5), 2204-2213.
55. Plazzotta, S., Manzocco, L., & Nicoli, M. C. (2017). Fruit and vegetable waste management and the challenge of fresh-cut salad. *Trends in food science & technology*, 63, 51-59.
56. Rai, N., Ashiya, P., & Rathore, D. S. (2014). Comparative study of the effect of chemical fertilizers and organic fertilizers on *Eisenia foetida*. *International Journal of Innovative Research in Science*, 3(5), 12991-12998.

57. Rudra, S. G., Nishad, J., Jakhar, N., & Kaur, C. (2015). Food industry waste: mine of nutraceuticals. *Int. J. Sci. Environ. Technol*, 4(1), 205-229.
58. Shirakshaya SS, Vignesh M, Dhananandhini M, Kavya N, & Poongothai M. Cellulose and Starch as the Source of Bioplastic, IJRASET, India. 2020
59. Skiba, M. I., & Vorobyova, V. I. (2019). Synthesis of silver nanoparticles using orange peel extract prepared by plasmochemical extraction method and degradation of methylene blue under solar irradiation. *Advances in Materials Science and Engineering*, 2019, 1-8.
60. Soong, Y. Y., & Barlow, P. J. (2004). Antioxidant activity and phenolic content of selected fruit seeds. *Food chemistry*, 88(3), 411-417.
61. Stintzing, F. C., & Carle, R. (2004). Functional properties of anthocyanins and betalains in plants, food, and in human nutrition. *Trends in food science & technology*, 15(1), 19-38.
62. Survase, S. A., Sklavounos, E., van Heiningen, A., & Granström, T. (2013). Market refused vegetables as a supplement for improved acetone–butanol–ethanol production by *Clostridium acetobutylicum* DSM 792. *Industrial Crops and Products*, 45, 349-354.
63. Tamileswari, R., Haniff Nisha, M., Jesurani, S., Kanagesan, S., Hashim, M., Catherine, S., & Alexander, P. (2015). Synthesis of silver nanoparticles using the vegetable extract of raphanus sativus (Radish) and assessment of their antibacterial activity. *Int. J. Adv. Technol. Eng. Sci*, 3(5), 207-212.
64. Thakkar, K. N., Mhatre, S. S., & Parikh, R. Y. (2010). Biological synthesis of metallic nanoparticles. *Nanomedicine: nanotechnology, biology and medicine*, 6(2), 257-262.
65. Tijani, I. D. R., Jamal, P., Alam, M. Z., & Mirghani, M. E. S. (2012). Optimization of cassava peel medium to an enriched animal feed by the white rot fungi *Panus tigrinus* M609RQY. *International Food Research Journal*, 19(2).
66. Verma, N., Kumar, V., & Bansal, M. C. (2018). Utility of *Luffa cylindrica* and *Litchi chinensis* peel, an agricultural waste biomass in cellulase production by *Trichoderma reesei* under solid state cultivation. *Biocatalysis and agricultural biotechnology*, 16, 483-492.
67. Wang, C., Gu, L., Liu, X., Zhang, X., Cao, L., & Hu, X. (2016). Sorption behavior of Cr (VI) on pineapple-peel-derived biochar and the influence of coexisting pyrene. *International Biodeterioration & Biodegradation*, 111, 78-84.
68. Wolfe, K. L., & Liu, R. H. (2003). Apple peels as a value-added food ingredient. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry*, 51(6), 1676-1683.
69. Zhang, B., Wu, Y., & Cha, L. (2019). Removal of methyl orange dye using activated biochar derived from pomelo peel wastes: performance, isotherm, and kinetic studies. *Journal of Dispersion Science and Technology*.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL DNA (eDNA): A BIOMONITORING TOOL FOR AQUATIC ECOSYSTEMS**

**M. Yaswanth Babu<sup>1</sup>, K. Mamatha<sup>1</sup> and V. Asha Rani<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>ICAR-Central Institute of Fisheries Education, Mumbai-400061, Maharashtra

<sup>2</sup>Alliance Insurance Brokers,

Agriculture Department, Bussiness Development, Chennai Branch

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [yaswanthbabu523262@gmail.com](mailto:yaswanthbabu523262@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

Aquatic species are facing at higher risk of extinction similar to that of any other living components of diversified ecosystem in present scenario. So that, the conservation of aquatic biodiversity is much more important to know about the accurate information regarding species composition and their biological community interactions. Generally, traditional survey methods depend on physical identification and characterization of species but it has some sorts of challenging chances due to the phenotypic plasticity, sibling species, different stages of life cycle and its invasiveness. To overcome such barriers one of the significant and promising tool likewise environmental DNA (eDNA), which way the collection of genetic materials from bulk environment (i.e. soil, water, sediment etc.) circuitously from organisms has been used to monitor and analyzed the biodiversity status, invasive species along with the species of conservation category. Recently, the real application of eDNA analysis based outcomes uphold the actual emerging know how practices in support of the population and community ecology, conservation biology as well as in the superior field of taxonomical research. Such scientific appraisal will be useful in understanding the brief history of aquatic eDNA and obviously its methodological considerations, gentle sources, collection and analysis process, physical form, its persistence and proper transport in aquatic ecosystem. Moreover, the fruitful drives for summarization the discoveries of eDNA application and method over traditional technique, its recent challenges and examine the current and future frontiers along with the appropriate practices of aquatic eDNA relevancy in aquatic ecosystem.

**Keywords:** Environmental DNA (eDNA), Aquatic Biodiversity, Invasive Species Detection, Non-Invasive Sampling, Taxonomic Assessment.

### **Introduction:**

Earth is an abode of numerous living organisms which exist in varying environmental conditions and all are ultimately interconnected. Major unknowns in estimating global biodiversity are: how many species inhabit Earth, and what is their rate of extinction. Only a

fraction of total biodiversity is known, and a substantial number of species that have not yet been accounted for and are vanishing without our knowledge.

Since all species are dependent on each other in some way or another, the removal of one drastically affects other species. Unravelling each point in this network of life is important to study how an ecosystem at large functions and also to understand the life history of a species and how new communities get established.

### **What is Biomonitoring**

- **Biomonitoring** is the process of using biological organisms or their genetic material to assess the health and quality of an environment.
- It involves identifying and studying fish, invertebrates, algae, or plants present in water bodies to detect changes in biodiversity, water quality, and ecosystem stability.
- **Biomonitoring** provides relevant information for the advancement of science since it helps promote a better understanding of phenomena taking place in aquatic environments.

### **Why Biomonitoring**

The impact of human activities on these life forms is multifactorial. An increase in the emission of carbon from anthropogenic actions is leading to an increase in water temperature, acidification and oxygen deprivation of aquatic systems (Jiao *et al.* 2015). These changes in turn regulates the geographic distribution of the life forms in that habitat (Nazari-Sharabian *et al.* 2018). Analysing the world's biodiversity becomes a critical aspect of learning about the distribution of these "biodiversity hotspots" and applying conservation practices to protect these areas.

There is a growing need for effective biomonitoring with increasing pressure on ecological systems from human population growth, resource use and climate change (Dirzo *et al.*, 2014; Pimm *et al.*, 2014; UNEP, 2011). Biomonitoring is necessary for effective ecosystem management including the early detection of invasive species (Epanchin-Niell, Haight, Berec, Kean, & Liebhold, 2012). Measurement of trajectories following ecological restoration (Herrick, Schuman, & Rango, 2006), and the conservation of threatened or endangered species and ecological communities (Campbell *et al.*, 2002).

### **Traditional Biomonitoring Methods**

Has relied on visual surveys and traps with species identification based on morphology. These techniques are often costly, labour-intensive, and difficult to apply in inaccessible sites. Species monitoring has traditionally depended on physical identification and characterization of species by visual surveys and counting the individuals in the practical field (Brock 1982).

However, in some cases this technique flawed with mistake due to the phenotypic plasticity, sibling species and closely related species with very similar appearance in different

life stages within natural habitat (Daan 2001). Several traditional monitoring methods have sometimes support to the invasive on the species or natural ecosystems under study, like in marine surveys that has reveal on highly destructive techniques (Jones 1992; Baldwin *et al.* 1996; Robertson and Smith-Vaniz 2008).

### **Why We Need A New Tool**

- The traditional practices of estimating biodiversity are biased towards the sampling of particular species (Gunzburger 2007) or can also pose a risk to sensitive organisms.
- However, this presents challenges in some groups due to (i) phenotypic plasticity (Demes, Graham, & Suskiewicz, 2009; Weigand, Jochum, Pfenninger, Steinke, & Klussmann-Kolb, 2011), (ii) juveniles with ambiguous morphology (Ji *et al.*, 2013; Richard *et al.*, 2010), and (iii) taxa having different levels of detectability according to season and time (Fernandes *et al.*, 2018; Thompson & Newmaster, 2014).
- There has also been a worldwide decline in taxonomic expertise (Pearson, Hamilton, & Erwin, 2011), which further limits traditional approaches. It is difficult to rely on morphology to monitor across a broad taxonomic range, as expertise and methods tend to be taxon-specific.
- The rapid global expansion of eDNA-based biomonitoring approaches has been accompanied by the invention of multiple new eDNA sampling techniques and laboratory procedures (Rees *et al.*, 2014) to investigate biodiversity in aquatic ecosystems.
- These eDNA developments have recently been described as a “quiet revolution transforming conservation”, fostering enormous benefits for biomonitoring and all its derived disciplines over the last decade.
- Environmental DNA biomonitoring has the potential to become one of the most effective baselining tools for assessing the impact of the numerous anthropogenic and non-anthropogenic stressors that our planet is facing.
- Ecologists and conservation scientists now have eDNA as a key tool in their toolbox for species detection and biodiversity measurement (Yoccoz, 2012).
- phenotypic identification is fully dependent to a higher degree on taxonomist expertise, which is often drastically decreased (Hopkins and Freckleton 2002).

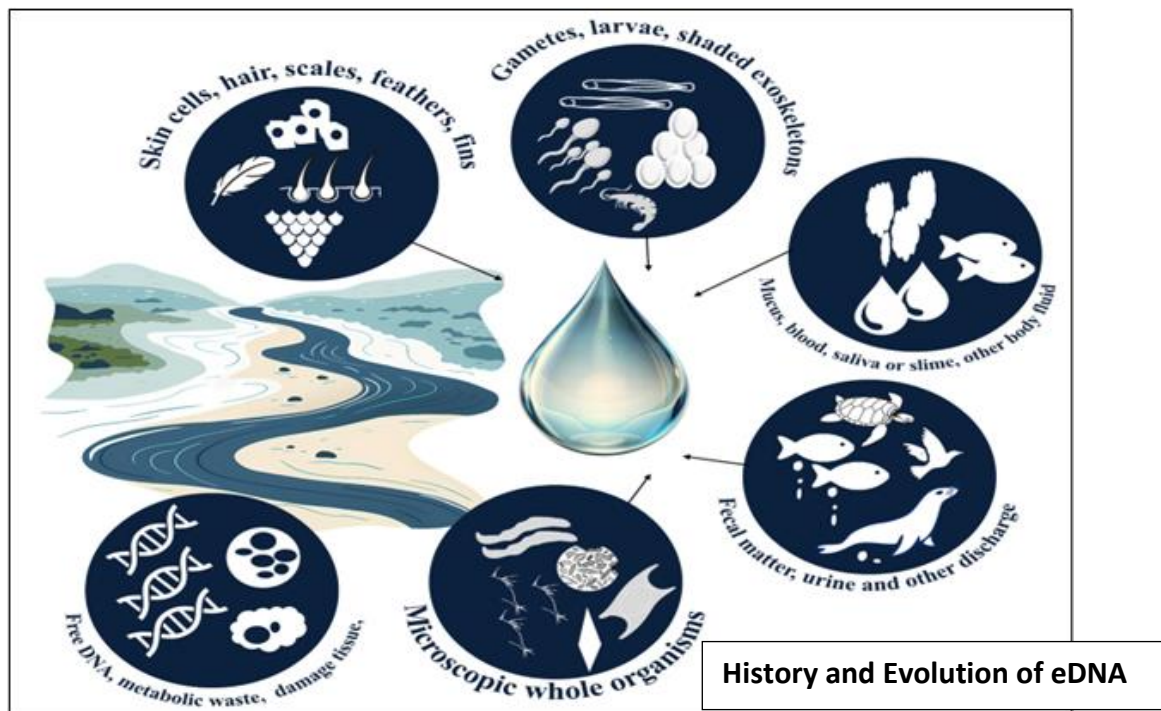
### **What is Environmental DNA**

Environmental DNA (eDNA) is a pool of genomic material originating from living organisms and their remains present in different types of environmental samples. The major part of DNA found in environmental samples originates from single-cell micro organisms (viruses, bacteria, protists), which are generally very abundant. eDNA samples also comprise genomic material of multicellular organisms, either from whole small-sized organisms (zooplankton, meiofauna) or from the traces and remains of larger-sized organisms (vertebrates, invertebrates,



or plants). These genetic traces of animals and plants, sometimes called extra- organismal or macrobial DNA (Barnes and Turner 2016), include reproductive stages such as gametes, tissue fragments, epithelial cells, or excretions produced or expelled by the organisms during their life cycle. eDNA origin from epithelial cells released by organisms to the environment through skin, urine, faeces or mucus are termed as cellular DNA and the eDNA in the environment resulting from cells death and successive destruction of cellular structure which is referred as extracellular DNA (Foote *et al.* 2012). eDNA has been classified based on particulate size: aggregates of eDNA greater than 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  were termed as particulate DNA (P-DNA) while eDNA less than 0.2  $\mu\text{m}$  is termed as dissolved DNA (D-DNA) by (Paul *et al.* 1987). DNA extracted non-invasively from environmental sources like soil, air, or water is termed environmental DNA (eDNA). eDNA has been used in the aquatic system to either detect the presence or absence of a species or for quantitative estimation of a particular species.

### Sources of eDNA From Aquatic Ecosystem



- According to Waits *et al.* (2018), animals always release DNA into their environment through some mechanisms such as the ejection of waste materials, excretion of sweat and skin, shedding off skin cells, emission of gametes, that is, sperm and eggs, and dead animal decay.
- The sources of eDNA in aquatic environments are deposition through skin flakes, faeces, urine, egg shells, saliva, regurgitation pellets, or it can be deposited by living prokaryotes through the secretion of extra nuclear plasmid and chromosomal DNA (Meier and Wackernagel 2003).



- Alternative sources of eDNA in aquatic ambience are hair, insect exuviae, feathers, leaves, root cap cells and in rare cases pollen parts (Parducci *et al.* 2013; Levy-Booth *et al.* 2007).

## **Factors Governing the Concentration of Edna in the Aquatic Environment**

### **1. eDNA release by the organism**

The release of eDNA is a complex interaction between environmental conditions, the natural history of an organism, its metabolic rate, and the developmental stage. With an increase in the temperature of the water, the mobility of fish has been reported to increase (Petty *et al.* 2012) hence the metabolic rate also increases (Xu *et al.* 2010) until a physiological limit of tolerance is attained. The timing of sample collection plays a vital role because it can help in capturing the presence of the migratory species based on its natural history or seasonal variability in levels of resident species (Lesley *et al.* 2016). But, the rate of eDNA release per individual is more from adult fish than juveniles because of the larger body size of adult fish (Maruyama *et al.* 2014). It is difficult to infer if the source of eDNA is from a higher number of juveniles or a lesser number of adults.

### **2. Persistence of eDNA in different environmental conditions**

DNA has limited chemical stability (Lindahl 1993) and once it is shed into the environment, it can either persist in free form or get adsorbed to organic or inorganic matter or else get sedimented or degraded (Dejean *et al.* 2011).

- The persistence of eDNA depends on factors which are divided into three categories –
- abiotic (temperature, salinity, pH, oxygen, & light),
- biotic (extracellular enzyme & microbial community)
- DNA characteristics (length, conformation, & membrane-bound) reviewed by Barnes *et al.* (2014).

eDNA collapse extremely soon, after 4 long days the accurate detection chances is <5% even degradation rate is negatively related with the microbial activity and pH (Barnes *et al.* 2014). eDNA detection is rightly possible in pond sediments for 130 days after species taking away (Turner *et al.* 2014; Merkes *et al.* 2014). They are preserved in the environment for a certain time, ranging from hours to days in the water column (Sansom & Sassoubre, 2017), to decades and centuries in sediments (Monchamp *et al.*, 2018), and millennia in ice (Pedersen *et al.*, 2015) and sea floor cores (Lejzerowicz *et al.*, 2015). Macrobial eDNA persists longer in colder, darker and more alkaline conditions (Goldberg *et al.*, 2015). The extra-organismal eDNA generally does not last more than 14 – 60 days in the water column (Goldberg *et al.*, 2015).

### **3. Capture protocols for eDNA and sensitivity of the assay**

Most efficient capture protocols are a combination of a selection of the most appropriate filter materials which allows filtering the maximum amount of water using powerful automatic motors along with optimized isolation protocols and preservation techniques to maximize the

yield of eDNA. The pore size of the filter is also an important feature that decides which source of DNA shall be enriched- gametes, sloughed cells free DNA and also the target group of organisms. If microorganisms are the target, then very low pore size filters will capture most of them. Renshaw *et al.* 2015 found that there was no significant difference in copy number in the case of 0.8 µm cellulose nitrate (CN) filter or 0.8 µm polyethersulphone (PES) filters.

## eDNA in Different Ecosystems

### Marine Ecosystem

- Marine ecosystems hold eDNA for short time period than freshwater ecosystem (DeFlaun *et al.* 1987).
- Whereas eDNA degradation rate influences by adverse physio chemical factors likewise water temperature, high salinity, and UV radiation in marine ecosystem.

### Freshwater Ecosystems

- The pool of eDNA in aquatic ecosystems comes from both **microbial organisms** (like bacteria and algae) and **macrobial organisms** (like fish, zooplankton, and benthic animals).

### Production

The shedding of DNA into the environment depends largely on the abundance and density of a taxon and its biological and physiological features. Fish and amphibians are known to release large amounts of DNA to the environment, while arthropods release much less DNA, probably due to their exoskeleton. The amount of released eDNA also depends on species-specific metabolic rates and can change during the life cycle, for example, increase during the breeding season (Maruyama *et al.*, 2014; Bylemans *et al.*, 2016).

### Degradation

- It depends on physiochemical and biological factors, including temperature, UV, pH, ions and microbial activity (Strickler *et al.*, 2015; reviewed in Barnes & Turner, 2016).

### Transportation

The passive movement of intra, extra-cellular or particle-bound DNA in the environment (e. g., by waterflow or wind), such that macrobial eDNA can be sampled at a different place. Transport has been mainly studied for lotic ecosystems. For example, it was estimated that eDNA can be transported over at least ten kilometers in streams (Deiner & Altermatt, 2014; Civade *et al.*, 2016), and up to 100 kilometers in large rivers, with travelling time estimated at 41.7 hours for 100 km (Pont *et al.*, 2018).

## eDNA Study of Different Water Bodies

### 1. Standing Water Bodies

- The first water bodies sampled for eDNA detection of species (Ficetola *et al.*, 2008).
- eDNA detection is considered to reflect relatively current species assemblages because of the short persistence of eDNA typically lasting from 4 days to a month

(Barnes *et al.*, 2014; Dejean *et al.*, 2011; Huver *et al.*, 2015; Piaggio *et al.*, 2014; Thomsen *et al.*, 2012).

- This results in three important issues to consider when sampling eDNA from ponds (Harper *et al.*, 2019a).
- ✓ Based on stagnant water, microbial eDNA is patchy in distribution and a representative sampling needs to include multiple samples taken across the pond.
- ✓ The reduced flow leads to accumulation of DNA over time, but at the same time, temperatures of small water bodies are highly variable and especially elevated in summer, leading to faster degradation of eDNA.
- ✓ pond systems are often characterized by a high turbidity, which often stems from organic dissolved materials or land run-off.

## **2. Running Water Bodies (Lotic Ecosystems)**

- Due to the distinct unidirectional flow of moving water bodies, like rivers or streams, the microbial eDNA collected from water in these systems has a different spatial inference compared to standing aquatic ecosystems (Deiner & Altermatt, 2014; Deiner *et al.*, 2015).
- The water movement transports eDNA through the system and is affected by discharge (Carraro *et al.*, 2018).

## **3. Groundwater**

No biological indicators are collected. Besides a handful of species-specific studies based on eDNA isolated from the groundwater, there is a limited number of publications characterizing microbial community from this habitat (Danielopol *et al.*, 2000; Sohlberg *et al.*, 2015), even though this method may be most suitable for a biological characterization of ground water habitats.

### **Sampling for eDNA Analysis**

- There are four types of environmental samples from which DNA can be isolated for aquatic biomonitoring:
  - Water
  - Sediment
  - Biofilm
  - Bulk macroinvertebrate DNA
- Standardized procedures for sampling, extraction, and analysis of eDNA are required since it is an important parameter for the presentation of an accurate image of the presence and distribution of fish species (Liang & Keeley, 2013).

### **Water eDNA**

- **Filtration** is a key step in collecting environmental DNA (eDNA) from aquatic samples, where DNA fragments are captured on a filter. **filter pore size** (commonly between 0.22–0.7 µm) affects the type of DNA captured, with smaller pores collecting more fine

particles but clogging faster. **Encapsulated filters** like are preferred because they reduce contamination risk. Typically, **0.5 to 2 liters** of water is filtered for streams, while **up to 100 liters** may be needed in lakes and rivers to detect rare species.

- The principle of **precipitation** is to use a salt and ethanol mix to precipitate the DNA/RNA contained in the water. Filtration is often favored over precipitation due to the ability to process larger volumes and no handling of chemicals in the field, all filtration techniques are affected by suspended particles, which is less of an issue for precipitation, making the latter technique advantageous in some cases. Suspended particles do not interfere with the extraction.

### **Bulk macroinvertebrate DNA**

It Involves the collection of specimens using a classical sampling procedure (e. g., a kick-net sample for macroinvertebrates according to the relevant Modul Stufen-Konzept, Stucki, 2010; BAFU, 2019a) and subsequent DNA extraction of the homogenized specimens or the molecular grade ethanol used to preserve the sample.

### **Biofilm eDNA**

Formed at the surface of the stones by bacteria and unicellular algae. These biofilms are in direct contact with the water, and therefore the community forming the biofilm responds directly to the changes in the water quality. Sample biofilm for diatoms is detailed in the diatom module for streams bioindication (Hürlimann & Niederhauser, 2007).

### **Sediment eDNA**

Sampling is preferentially done in deep lakes, where sediments can settle and are not constantly stirred up.

### **Types of eDNA Techniques**

#### **Targeted eDNA**

Single-species detection is commonly used in conservation biology and the management and monitoring of biological invasions (Harper *et al.*, 2017; Holderegger *et al.*, 2019), or for the detection of parasites and pathogens (Krieg *et al.*, 2019b). The characteristics of using eDNA for single-species detection of aquatic species have been reviewed by Goldberg *et al.* (2016). Several studies confirm from concept to practice of species detection with eDNA are possible and its starts from the species detection take up by the environmental DNA from water samples (Ficetola *et al.* 2008).

- Alien Invasive Species (AIS) and Native Species
- Extinct and Endangered Species
- Species Composition and Biomass Estimation

#### **Metabarcoding**

DNA metabarcoding differs from DNA barcoding by analysing a community of species rather than a single species. This method is powered by high-throughput sequencing

technologies that generate millions of DNA sequences and potentially allow identification of all species present in a sample, including rare and inconspicuous ones. Metabarcoding data can also be used for inferring biotic indices for environmental impact assessment (reviewed in Pawlowski *et al.*, 2018). The performance of different HTS platforms has been compared by several authors (Quail *et al.*, 2012; Frey *et al.*, 2014). The most often used sequencing technology in metabarcoding is the Illumina MiSeq.

### **Data Analysis**

- 1. Quality-filtering** – Amplicon sequences with a low quality or ambiguous bases are removed. The paired-end sequences are merged into a contiguous full-length sequence and potential chimeras are removed.
- 2. Clustering** – High-quality sequences are clustered according to their similarity to one another and grouped into operational taxonomic units (OTUs).
- 3. Taxonomic assignment** – OTUs are compared to reference database and assigned to taxa depending on their sequence similarity or other criteria.
- 4. Data analysis** – The list of OTUs serves to analyse the taxonomic composition of each sample and their relation to environmental variables.

The recent developments of metabarcoding pipelines tend to overcome the clustering step by denoising HTS data and combining sequences into Amplicon Sequence Variants (ASVs) that could replace OTUs (Callahan *et al.*, 2017).

### **Reference Database**

- Taxonomic assignment is a crucial step in metabarcoding study as it allows to relate the DNA sequences to morphospecies.
- one needs a high-quality curated reference database.
- Incomplete reference databases are the major factor limiting the assignment of sequences to taxonomic names.
- Even for common bioindicator taxa there are still important gaps (Weigand *et al.*, 2019).

### **Applications of eDNA**

- ✓ Species Detection
- ✓ Invasive Species Monitoring (Asian carp in US)
- ✓ Endangered Species Detection
- ✓ Biodiversity Assessment and Community Studies
- ✓ Habitat Monitoring
- ✓ Environmental Impact Assessments (EIA)
- ✓ Policy and Conservation Planning
- ✓ Population genetics studies
- ✓ Estimation of relative abundance

### **Advantages**

- eDNA allows non-invasive sampling for macro- organisms (specimens do not need to be sampled themselves).
- Taxon-independent (all organisms, from bacteria to plants and animals can be potentially sampled).
- Has the potential to be automated (sampling and processing, allowing a high spatial and temporal resolution).
- Identification of inconspicuous and fragmented specimens
- Broadening the range of indicator taxa.
- eDNA has been shown to be particularly effective in estimating presence or absence.
- eDNA to estimate relative abundance or biomass, numerous studies across a range of taxa have found positive correlations between eDNA concentration and species abundance.

### **Disadvantages**

- eDNA-based approaches cannot provide information on the age or size structure of a population.
- eDNA approaches do not allow for the identification of hybrids or recently diverged species (e.g., white-fish species of the genus *Coregonus*).
- Threatened species or detecting extinct species on the basis of local or geographical region there are difficulties for eDNA analysis.
- eDNA can transport vertically or horizontally, so the species still detected by the eDNA method where the target species do not remain.
- The major disadvantage of the eDNA method is that it is affected by false-positive detection, which introduces complexity in occupancy models using eDNA survey results (Moyer *et al.* 2014).

### **Limitations**

- Its application varies between lotic and lentic ecosystems as their nature varies.
- The lotic ecosystem is flowing and can transport eDNA directionally downstream from the correct location of the target organism, whereas the lentic ecosystem is stagnant.
- Measuring fish distribution using eDNA techniques makes the whole process even more complicated as factors like temperature, flow rate, and sedimentation complicate how frequently and in what way the eDNA would be detected (Strickler *et al.*, 2015).
- Significant seasonal changes in the Ganga River occur due to the impact of monsoonal rains, runoff from farms, and industrial discharge in the aquatic environment (Das *et al.*, 2022).
- eDNA is released into the environment and subsequently undergoes progressive decay due to many biotic and abiotic elements like chemicals, UV light, high temperatures, and extracellular enzymes can degrade eDNA (Treguier *et al.*, 2018).

- The amount of eDNA that remains in water after organisms are removed can vary from less than a day to more than three weeks, and the concentration of eDNA can change with the seasons (Turner *et al.*, 2015).

### **Challenges**

#### ❖ **Problems with single-species detection and bias in eDNA extraction protocols**

- Single-species detection in the marine environment is challenging due to increased dilution, higher salinity, and more intermixing of constituents (Cristescu & Hebert, 2018). Higher salt concentration can also inhibit PCR and give false implications about the absence of the target organism.

#### ❖ **PCR Bias**

- Even the copy number of target loci may vary among taxa, individuals, or tissue types. PCR is a stochastic process hence can become a source of bias like the number of PCR cycles, mismatch in primer binding site, annealing temperature, secondary structures in template DNA, multiple templates in the sample, more selectivity of primers for some specific taxa and copy number of target loci (Pinto & Raskin 2012; Elbrecht & Leese 2015; Fonseca 2018). Nichols *et al.* (2018)

#### ❖ **Unknown source of eDNA**

- There have been reports of the transport of undigested material of higher organisms or their dead carcasses

#### ❖ **Chances of false positives and false negatives**

### **Conclusion:**

eDNA offers a significant advantage by allowing detection of aquatic organisms without direct collection or harm, crucial for rare or endangered species. It acts as a powerful replacement to traditional biomonitoring methods, expanding and improving overall assessment capabilities. eDNA is particularly effective for estimating species richness in challenging aquatic environments, especially for rare species, and for rapid detection of specific target species. This tool is vital for biodiversity monitoring and conservation efforts, offering insights for better management and protection of aquatic ecosystems. Challenges like contamination exist, ongoing methodological and computational advancements are improving eDNA's reliability and precision.

### **References:**

1. Bhendarkar, M., & Rodriguez-Ezpeleta, N. (2024). Exploring uncharted territory: New frontiers in environmental DNA for tropical fisheries management. *Environmental Monitoring and Assessment*, 196(7), 617.
2. Coble, A. A., Flinders, C. A., Homyack, J. A., Penaluna, B. E., Cronn, R. C., & Weitemier, K. (2019). eDNA as a tool for identifying freshwater species in sustainable forestry: A

- critical review and potential future applications. *Science of the Total Environment*, 649, 1157–1170.
3. Exploitation of environmental DNA (eDNA) for ecotoxicological research: A critical review on eDNA metabarcoding in assessing marine pollution.
  4. Küçük, Y. K., Topçu, A., Ünal, E. M., Keskin, E., Tarkan, A. S., & Turgut, İ. M. (2025). Biomonitoring of non-native species through eDNA metabarcoding method and risk screening for ballast water in Northwest Türkiye. *Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 31(2), 470–495.
  5. Mariani, S., Fernandez, C., Baillie, C., Magalon, H., & Jaquemet, S. (2021). Shark and ray diversity, abundance and temporal variation around an Indian Ocean island, inferred by eDNA metabarcoding. *Conservation Science and Practice*, 3(6), e407.
  6. Modeel, S., Negi, R. K., Sharma, M., Dolkar, P., Yadav, S., Siwach, S., Yadav, P., & Negi, T. (2024). A comprehensive DNA barcoding of Indian freshwater fishes of the Indus River system, Beas. *Scientific Reports*, 14(1), 2763.
  7. Pawlowski, J., Apothéloz-Perret-Gentil, L., Mächler, E., & Altermatt, F. (2020). Environmental DNA applications for biomonitoring and bioassessment in aquatic ecosystems. *Environmental Studies*.
  8. Ray, M., & Umapathy, G. (2022). Environmental DNA as a tool for biodiversity monitoring in aquatic ecosystems – a review. *Journal of Threatened Taxa*, 14(5), 21102–21116.
  9. Sahu, A., Singh, M., Amin, A., Malik, M. M., Qadri, S. N., Abubakr, A., Teja, S. S., Dar, S. A., & Ahmad, I. (2025). A systematic review on environmental DNA (eDNA) science: An eco-friendly survey method for conservation and restoration of fragile ecosystems. *Ecological Indicators*, 173, 113441.
  10. Senapati, D., Bhattacharya, M., Kar, A., Chini, D. S., Das, B. K., & Patra, B. C. (2019, September). Environmental DNA (eDNA): A promising biological survey tool for aquatic species detection. In *Proceedings of the Zoological Society* (Vol. 72, pp. 211–228). Springer India.
  11. Valentini, A., Taberlet, P., Miaud, C., Civade, R., Herder, J., Thomsen, P. F., Bellemain, E., Besnard, A., Coissac, E., Boyer, F., & Gaboriaud, C. (2016). Next-generation monitoring of aquatic biodiversity using environmental DNA metabarcoding. *Molecular Ecology*, 25(4), 929–942.
  12. van der Heyde, M., Bunce, M., & Nevill, P. (2022). Key factors to consider in the use of environmental DNA metabarcoding to monitor terrestrial ecological restoration. *Science of the Total Environment*, 848, 157617.



## **DNA FINGERPRINTING IN CROP IMPROVEMENT**

**Santosh and Ratnakiran D. Wankhade**

Department of Agriculture,

Shri Ram College- Muzaffarnagar (Uttar Pradesh)-251001 (India)

Corresponding author E-mail: [santosh.8956@gmail.com](mailto:santosh.8956@gmail.com), [ratanwankhade@gmail.com](mailto:ratanwankhade@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

DNA fingerprinting has emerged as a transformative tool in modern crop improvement, offering a precise, reproducible, and efficient means to analyze genetic variation at the molecular level. By utilizing various marker systems such as RFLPs, SSRs, AFLPs, and SNPs, DNA fingerprinting enables breeders and geneticists to accurately characterize, differentiate, and monitor plant genotypes across diverse applications. This chapter provides an in-depth overview of the principles, types of markers, and core methodologies of DNA fingerprinting, followed by detailed discussions on its applications in genetic diversity analysis, marker-assisted breeding, hybrid seed purity testing, and genebank management. Case studies across major crops such as rice, wheat, maize, cotton, and others illustrate real-world implementations and outcomes. The chapter also explores the integration of emerging technologies like next-generation sequencing (NGS), CRISPR-based diagnostics, AI, and blockchain in advancing DNA fingerprinting practices. Challenges related to technical, infrastructural, regulatory, and ethical domains are critically examined, along with strategic recommendations. This comprehensive review underscores the essential role of DNA fingerprinting in accelerating genetic gains, ensuring varietal integrity, and safeguarding the future of sustainable agriculture.

**Keywords:** DNA Fingerprintin, Molecular Markers, Genetic Diversity, Hybrid Purity Testing, Marker-Assisted Selection, Next-Generation Sequencing, Genomic Selection, CRISPR Diagnostics; Plant Breeding.

### **Introduction:**

Agriculture, the cornerstone of human civilization, is today confronted with some of the most formidable challenges in its long history. Rapid population growth, climate change, degradation of natural resources, emerging pests and diseases, and the pressure to reduce chemical inputs have all contributed to the urgent demand for more sustainable, resilient, and productive farming systems. In this context, **crop improvement**—the process of developing better-performing plant varieties—is not just a scientific endeavor, but a crucial global necessity. Traditional breeding, based primarily on phenotypic selection and inheritance principles, has played a significant role in increasing crop yields and improving agronomic traits. However, phenotypic evaluation is often confounded by environmental factors, and the breeding process is

time-consuming and labor-intensive. To meet the evolving demands of the 21st century, plant breeders must turn to **precise, efficient, and scalable molecular tools**—among which **DNA fingerprinting** stands out as one of the most transformative.

### **What is DNA Fingerprinting in Plants?**

In plants, **DNA fingerprinting** refers to the use of molecular markers to identify and differentiate among genotypes. The key principle is the existence of **DNA polymorphisms**—variations in the nucleotide sequences of individuals—which can be detected using biochemical and biotechnological tools. When these variations are linked to phenotypic traits, they can be used in **marker-assisted selection (MAS)** to accelerate the breeding process. Even when unlinked, such markers are invaluable for **genetic diversity studies, genotype identification, patent protection, and seed purity testing**. Unlike morphological traits, which are influenced by the environment, DNA markers are **highly stable, heritable, and reproducible**. This makes DNA fingerprinting an indispensable method for modern plant breeders, geneticists, and seed companies. DNA fingerprinting has profoundly changed the landscape of crop breeding and genetic resource management. Its relevance to crop improvement can be appreciated in several key areas:

- |  |                                      |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| <b>1. Identification of genetic variation</b>                    | <b>2. Germplasm characterization</b> |
| <b>3. Marker-assisted breeding</b>                               | <b>4. Seed purity assessment</b>     |
| <b>5. Protection of intellectual property rights (IPR)</b>       |                                      |
| <b>6. Genome-wide association studies (GWAS) and QTL mapping</b> |                                      |

**Historical Milestones in Plant DNA Fingerprinting:** DNA fingerprinting was first developed in the 1980s by Sir Alec Jeffreys for forensic science. It was quickly adapted in plant sciences with the development of **RFLP (Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism)**, the first DNA-based marker system. This was followed by the discovery of PCR-based techniques, which drastically improved throughput and efficiency. The history of DNA fingerprinting in crops reflects the trajectory of plant biotechnology as a whole. Key milestones include:

- 1. 1980s:** Introduction of RFLP for genetic analysis in maize and rice.
- 2. 1990s:** Development of PCR-based marker systems such as RAPD and AFLP; launch of the first SSR marker panels.
- 3. 2000s:** Completion of draft genome sequences for major crops; proliferation of SNP markers; application of MAS in rice, maize, and cotton.
- 4. 2010s onwards:** Emergence of high-throughput genotyping platforms, including GBS, array-based SNP genotyping, and whole-genome resequencing; integration of bioinformatics in breeding pipelines.
- 5. Present and Future:** Use of **next-generation sequencing (NGS), machine learning, and pan-genomics** to fine-tune trait prediction and crop design.

DNA fingerprinting has been extensively applied across a wide range of crops, including:

1. **Rice (*Oryza sativa*):** SSR markers are used in genetic purity testing and for identifying blast resistance genes.
2. **Wheat (*Triticum aestivum*):** DNA markers help in rust resistance breeding and QTL mapping for yield traits.
3. **Maize (*Zea mays*):** SNP genotyping allows pedigree analysis and hybrid testing.
4. **Cotton (*Gossypium spp.*):** Used to confirm transgene integration and purity of Bt cultivars.
5. **Potato, soybean, and pulses:** Used in cultivar identification and breeding for biotic and abiotic stress tolerance.

Moreover, in horticultural crops like banana, apple, and grape, DNA fingerprinting is critical for managing clonal diversity and ensuring varietal integrity in vegetative propagation systems. In addition to its technical applications, DNA fingerprinting plays a vital role in supporting **legal, commercial, and regulatory frameworks** in agriculture. With the implementation of the **Protection of Plant Varieties and Farmers' Rights (PPV&FR) Act, UPOV**, and other international agreements, it is essential to accurately determine the distinctiveness, uniformity, and stability (DUS) of plant varieties. DNA fingerprints serve as molecular evidence in legal disputes, protect breeder rights, and promote fair benefit sharing.

This chapter aims to:

1. Provide an in-depth understanding of the principles and methodologies of DNA fingerprinting.
2. Explore the different types of molecular markers and their respective advantages.
3. Present practical applications in crop breeding, seed production, and genetic resource conservation.
4. Highlight specific case studies across diverse crop species.
5. Discuss challenges, future trends, and policy implications.

**Fundamentals of DNA Fingerprinting:** DNA fingerprinting in crop science is a powerful molecular tool that allows precise identification, characterization, and comparison of genotypes. It relies on the detection of polymorphisms in DNA sequences across plant genomes. Understanding its scientific foundations is essential to appreciate its practical applications in crop improvement.

### **DNA Polymorphism: The Basis for Fingerprinting**

Polymorphisms are variations in DNA sequence that occur among individuals in a population. These variations may include: **Point mutations (SNPs)** – single nucleotide changes, **Insertions/deletions (indels)**, **Microsatellite or SSR variation** – differences in the number of repeat units, **Transposable element insertions**, and **Copy number variations (CNVs)**.

DNA Extraction and Purification : Accurate fingerprinting begins with the isolation of high-quality genomic DNA. The quality and quantity of DNA directly impact the reliability of downstream analysis.

1. DNA Extraction Protocols: The CTAB (Cetyltrimethylammonium Bromide) method remains the most widely used for plant DNA extraction due to its effectiveness in removing polysaccharides and polyphenols.

**Steps:** Tissue collection (young leaves) followed by Homogenization in extraction buffer, Incubation and lysis, Chloroform–isoamyl alcohol extraction, DNA precipitation with isopropanol, Washing with ethanol, and Re-suspension in TE buffer.

2. DNA Quality Control: **Spectrophotometric analysis:** A260/A280 ratio (~1.8) indicates protein contamination. **Gel electrophoresis:** Verifies integrity and absence of degradation. **Fluorometric methods** (e.g., Qubit): For accurate quantification.

3. Amplification and Electrophoresis: Most DNA fingerprinting techniques involve PCR amplification of target sequences using specific or arbitrary primers. Key considerations in PCR include: Annealing temperature, MgCl<sub>2</sub> concentration, Primer design and Taq polymerase fidelity. After PCR, the amplified products are separated using gel electrophoresis, often on: Agarose gel: For low to medium resolution, Polyacrylamide gel (PAGE): For high-resolution SSR analysis, Capillary electrophoresis: For automated high-throughput SSR/SNP detection

**4. Visualization is achieved using:** Ethidium bromide or SYBR Green for gels and Fluorescent dyes for automated systems

5. Data Scoring and Interpretation: Once marker profiles are visualized, they must be **scored**—converted into binary or allele-based formats for analysis.

6. Scoring Systems: **Dominant markers:** Presence (1) or absence (0) and **Codominant markers:** Alleles recorded (e.g., A/A, A/B)

7. Statistical Analysis: **Similarity indices:** Jaccard, Dice coefficients, **Genetic distance matrices, Cluster analysis:** UPGMA, NJ trees, **Principal Coordinate Analysis (PCoA)**

8. Software Tools: PowerMarker, NTSYSpc, GenAlEx, STRUCTURE (population structure), DARwin (dendrogram construction)

Bioinformatics in Fingerprinting: The analysis of large-scale genotyping data requires bioinformatics support. This includes: **Sequence data management, Allele calling and quality filtering, Database development for genotypes, Automated variety identification platforms.** Integration of bioinformatics ensures scalability, reproducibility, and global accessibility of DNA fingerprinting data.

Marker Selection Criteria for Fingerprinting Projects: When designing a fingerprinting protocol for crop improvement, the following criteria are important: Polymorphism information content

(PIC), Genome coverage, Ease of assay development, Reproducibility, Cost per data point, and Applicability to diverse germplasm

**Limitations of Traditional Fingerprinting Techniques:** Despite their utility, traditional fingerprinting methods have limitations: Dominant markers (e.g., RAPD, ISSR) cannot distinguish heterozygotes. SSRs require tedious gel preparation and scoring. Low multiplexing ability in older methods.

Emerging tools such as NGS-based genotyping and SNP arrays offer solutions to these limitations and are rapidly replacing earlier platforms. DNA fingerprinting is based on detecting genetic variation using molecular markers. It encompasses a range of techniques from low-throughput PCR-based methods to high-throughput sequencing platforms. Understanding the basic principles of polymorphism, marker systems, DNA extraction, and data analysis is essential for applying fingerprinting effectively in crop improvement.

**Types of DNA Markers Used in Fingerprinting:** DNA markers are identifiable DNA sequences with known locations on chromosomes that can be used to track inheritance, identify polymorphisms, and study genetic relationships. In the context of fingerprinting, these markers are selected for their ability to distinguish between different genotypes based on DNA-level variation. The selection of an appropriate marker system is crucial, depending on the crop species, genetic diversity, purpose of study, and technical resources available.

**1. Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphism (RFLP):** RFLP is one of the earliest DNA marker systems, relying on the use of restriction enzymes to cut genomic DNA at specific recognition sites. Polymorphisms are detected as variations in the length of the resulting DNA fragments, typically via Southern blotting. *Features:* Co-dominant: Can distinguish between homozygous and heterozygous genotypes. Highly reproducible. Labor-intensive and requires large amounts of high-quality DNA, Low throughput compared to modern marker systems. *Applications:* Construction of early linkage maps, Genetic diversity studies in crops like rice and maize, Gene tagging and QTL mapping.

**2. Random Amplified Polymorphic DNA (RAPD):** RAPD uses short, arbitrary primers to amplify anonymous DNA regions via PCR. Differences in banding patterns indicate polymorphism. *Features:* Dominant marker system: Cannot differentiate between heterozygotes and dominant homozygotes, Low cost, rapid, requires no prior sequence information, Sensitive to reaction conditions, limiting reproducibility. *Applications:* Initial screening of genetic diversity, Identification of cultivars and landraces, Fingerprinting in minor or under-studied crops.

**3. Amplified Fragment Length Polymorphism (AFLP):** AFLP combines restriction digestion of genomic DNA with selective amplification of a subset of fragments using PCR. *Features:* High multiplex ratio, capable of detecting hundreds of polymorphic loci, Dominant markers,

High reproducibility, Requires moderate technical skill and clean DNA. Applications: Assessing genetic relationships, Germplasm evaluation, Mapping and marker discovery in various crops (e.g., soybean, cotton).

**4. Simple Sequence Repeats (SSR or Microsatellites):** SSRs consist of short, tandemly repeated DNA motifs (e.g., (CA)<sub>n</sub> or (AT)<sub>n</sub>). Variation in the number of repeat units among genotypes is detected using PCR. *Features:* Co-dominant, Highly polymorphic, Reproducible and suitable for automation, Sequence-specific and often crop-specific. *Applications:* Genetic mapping, Hybrid seed purity testing, Cultivar identification and registration, Diversity analysis in crops like rice, wheat, and grape

**5. Inter Simple Sequence Repeats (ISSR):** ISSR markers amplify DNA regions between two SSRs using a single primer complementary to the microsatellite repeat.

*Features:* Dominant, No need for sequence information, Good reproducibility compared to RAPD, Higher polymorphism than RAPD in most crops. *Applications:* Germplasm fingerprinting, Assessment of genetic diversity, Analysis of population structure

**6. Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNPs):** SNPs are single base-pair changes in the genome. These are the most abundant and stable form of DNA variation. They can be detected using allele-specific PCR, SNP arrays, or sequencing-based approaches. *Features:* Co-dominant, High-throughput, high density, Amenable to automation and multiplexing, Low mutation rate and stable across generations. *Applications:* High-resolution genotyping, Genome-wide association studies (GWAS), Genomic selection, Marker-assisted selection, Fingerprinting elite lines and breeding populations.

**7. Diversity Arrays Technology (DArT):** DArT detects DNA polymorphisms by hybridizing genomic representations on microarrays. It does not require sequence data. *Features:* Medium-throughput, Suitable for non-model crops, Good for diversity and genetic mapping. *Applications:* Mapping in minor crops, Genetic resource management, High-density fingerprinting

**8. Genotyping by Sequencing (GBS):** GBS uses restriction enzymes to reduce genome complexity followed by next-generation sequencing of barcoded fragments. SNPs are called from the sequence data. *Features:* High-throughput, cost-effective, Generates thousands of genome-wide SNPs, Co-dominant and sequence-based, Requires bioinformatics capability. *Applications:* GWAS and genomic selection, Population structure analysis, Marker-trait association, Fingerprinting large germplasm collections.

**9. Expressed Sequence Tags (EST)-SSR Markers:** EST-SSRs are derived from transcribed regions of the genome, identified from cDNA libraries or transcriptome sequences. *Features:* Potentially associated with expressed genes, Transferable across species, Co-dominant.

Applications: Marker-assisted breeding for traits, Functional diversity studies, Transcriptome-linked fingerprinting

**10. Retrotransposon-Based Markers:** These markers exploit variation caused by the insertion of retrotransposons—mobile genetic elements—within plant genomes. Types: IRAP (Inter-Retrotransposon Amplified Polymorphism) and REMAP (Retrotransposon-Microsatellite Amplified Polymorphism). Applications: Wild species diversity, Long-term evolutionary studies, Structural variation fingerprinting.

Applications in Crop Improvement: DNA fingerprinting has become an integral part of crop improvement programs worldwide. It enhances the accuracy, efficiency, and speed of breeding processes by enabling the identification and manipulation of genetic variation at the molecular level. The following section provides a detailed account of the diverse applications of DNA fingerprinting in crop improvement.

**1. Germplasm Characterization and Management:** Genetic resources form the foundation of crop breeding. Characterizing the diversity of germplasm collections helps identify potential donors of beneficial traits, avoid redundancy, and conserve genetic variation.

**1. Role of DNA Fingerprinting:** Differentiates accessions at the genetic level. Confirms identity of duplicates or mislabelled accessions. Assists in forming core and mini-core collections. Helps in tracking introgression lines and alien gene transfers. In rice, SSR-based fingerprinting at IRRI led to the reclassification of several duplicate entries in the genebank and helped construct a high-quality core collection of *Oryza sativa*.

**2. Genetic Diversity and Population Structure Analysis:** DNA fingerprinting enables precise quantification of genetic variability within and between populations, an essential component of pre-breeding and conservation programs. Key Applications: Assessment of allelic richness and polymorphism. Evaluation of geographic and evolutionary patterns. Cluster and Principal Coordinate Analysis (PCoA) for grouping genotypes. Use of tools like STRUCTURE and DARwin for population analysis. It helps breeders identify diverse parental lines for hybridization and maintain heterogeneity in breeding populations.

**3. Identification and Protection of Plant Varieties:** DNA fingerprints serve as molecular signatures for plant varieties. These are used in: Varietal registration with seed certification agencies. IPR protection under UPOV or national acts like PPV&FR (India). Resolving disputes over seed authenticity.

**4. Protection of Breeder's Rights:** Under the PPV&FR Act, DNA profiles are mandatory for Distinctness, Uniformity, and Stability (DUS) testing. Fingerprinting acts as evidence in legal claims involving biopiracy and unauthorized use of germplasm.

**5. Hybrid Purity Testing:** Hybrid seed production is a multi-step process prone to contamination. DNA fingerprinting offers a rapid and reliable method for testing hybrid seed

purity. Advantages: More accurate than Grow-Out Tests (GOT). Detects off-types, parental line contamination, or unintended selfing. Reduces time to 2–3 days vs. months for GOT. Methodolog: SSR markers are commonly used. Parental alleles are compared to those in the hybrid. Markers must be polymorphic between parents and co-dominant.

**6. Marker-Assisted Selection (MAS):** MAS uses DNA markers to track desirable alleles during selection, reducing the time and cost of conventional breeding. Advantages: Selection at seedling stage. Allows pyramiding of multiple genes. Independent of environmental conditions. Applicable to recessive and low-heritability traits. Examples: Sub1 gene for submergence tolerance in rice. Xa21, Xa13, Xa5 gene pyramiding for bacterial blight resistance. Saltol QTL for salinity tolerance.

**7. Marker-Assisted Backcrossing (MABC):** Used to incorporate target genes from donor lines into elite varieties while recovering the recurrent parent genome rapidly. Key Steps: Foreground selection: Using markers linked to the gene/QTL of interest. Recombinant selection: Eliminating linkage drag. Background selection: Recovering the recipient genome. Introgression of Sub1 into IR64 rice variety using SSR-based MABC reduced breeding time and retained grain quality traits.

**8. Quantitative Trait Loci (QTL) Mapping:** QTL mapping identifies genomic regions associated with quantitative traits like yield, drought tolerance, and grain quality. Process: Develop bi-parental mapping population (e.g., F2, RILs). Genotype the population using DNA markers. Phenotype for target trait. Link genotypic and phenotypic data to locate QTLs. Impact: QTLs provide markers for MAS, trait dissection, and functional validation.

**9. Genome-Wide Association Studies (GWAS):** GWAS correlates SNP markers across the genome with phenotypic traits in diverse populations. Advantages: Detects QTLs in natural populations. High resolution due to historic recombination events. SNP arrays and GBS are commonly used. Applications: Dissecting complex traits like flowering time, yield, drought tolerance in maize, rice, wheat.

**10. Genomic Selection (GS):** GS uses genome-wide markers to predict breeding values without necessarily identifying specific QTLs. Workflow: Develop a training population with genotypic and phenotypic data. Build statistical models (e.g., RR-BLUP, GBLUP). Predict genetic values of selection candidates based on their SNP profiles. Impact: Accelerates breeding cycles. Enhances selection accuracy. Reduces field trial dependency.

**11. Transgene Detection and Verification:** Fingerprinting confirms the presence and integrity of transgenes in genetically modified (GM) crops. Use: Verify identity of transgenic events. Ensure event-specific labeling (e.g., Bt cotton). Detect gene flow from GM to non-GM crops. Techniques: Event-specific PCR markers, Real-time PCR, Digital droplet PCR



## **12. Crop-Specific Case Studies:**

1. Rice: Use of SSR and SNP markers for purity, variety identification. Sub1 and Saltol QTL introgressions. GWAS for grain quality and stress tolerance.
2. Wheat: MAS for rust resistance (Lr, Yr, Sr genes). Genotyping for dough quality and yield traits. Genomic selection for drought tolerance.
3. Maize: SNP genotyping for heterotic group classification. GS for yield, disease resistance. QTL mapping for nitrogen use efficiency.
4. Cotton: Fingerprinting of Bt lines and hybrids. MAS for fiber quality and bollworm resistance.
5. Chickpea and Pulses: Mapping of fusarium resistance and drought QTLs. SSR-based diversity studies.

**13. Genebank Documentation and Curation:** DNA fingerprinting plays a pivotal role in Cataloging accessions, avoiding duplication, ensuring passport data accuracy, Supporting digital genebanks for global access.

**14. Trait Introgression and Pyramiding:** Fingerprinting supports: Monitoring introgression lines from wild relatives. Combining multiple disease resistance genes (e.g., rust and blight in wheat). Screening background genome recovery.

**15. Tissue Culture Fidelity and Clonal Identification:** In vegetatively propagated crops like banana, sugarcane, and potato: DNA markers confirm clonal identity. Detect somaclonal variation. SSR and ISSR markers are commonly used.

**16. Variety Release and Registration:** Fingerprinting is now an essential component of National variety release systems. Public and private sector cultivar registration. DUS testing compliance.

**17. Farmer Participatory Breeding and On-Farm Diversity:** DNA fingerprinting enables Monitoring diversity in participatory breeding programs. Validation of landrace identities. Recognizing farmer-developed varieties for PVP.

**18. Climate-Smart Breeding:** DNA tools help Breeder for resilience to heat, drought, and salinity. Validate stress-tolerant QTLs under field conditions. Monitor stability of traits across environments.

**19. Bioinformatics Integration in Fingerprinting:** Modern fingerprinting is data-intensive. Bioinformatics platforms support SNP databases (dbSNP, SNP-Seek), Genomic prediction models, Marker deployment strategies, Integration with crop simulation models.

**20. Legal and Regulatory Support:** Fingerprinting provides Legal protection for breeders under IPR systems. Molecular evidence in court cases. Mechanisms for benefit sharing in case of traditional variety use.

DNA fingerprinting has revolutionized every stage of crop improvement—from germplasm characterization and marker-assisted breeding to seed quality assurance and policy

enforcement. Its precision, efficiency, and adaptability make it indispensable in modern agriculture. As technologies continue to evolve, integration of genome-wide data and machine learning will further elevate its impact in sustainable food production

**21. DNA Fingerprinting in Gene bank Management:** Gene banks serve as repositories of global genetic diversity, conserving the foundation of future crop improvement. The maintenance of accurate, high-quality genetic resources is essential to address food security, climate resilience, and emerging pest and disease threats. DNA fingerprinting plays a transformative role in genebank management, enabling the precise identification, characterization, and documentation of accessions and ensuring that these valuable resources are used efficiently and sustainably.

**22. Role of Genebanks in Agricultural Sustainability:** Gene banks preserve thousands to millions of accessions of cultivated species, landraces, wild relatives, and genetic stocks. They serve as sources of novel genes for breeding (e.g., for resistance/tolerance traits), safeguard agrobiodiversity threatened by habitat loss, climate change, or genetic erosion, support global crop improvement by providing true-to-type and well-documented germplasm. However, without molecular characterization, many collections suffer from: Redundancy: Multiple identical or near-identical accessions. Mislabeling: Errors in accession identification. Gaps in passport data: Incomplete or inaccurate origin/trait information. DNA fingerprinting addresses these issues systematically.

**23. DNA Fingerprinting for Germplasm Characterization:** Traditional methods for characterizing germplasm rely heavily on morphological descriptors, which are often: Influenced by the environment. Inadequate for distinguishing closely related genotypes. Insufficient for verifying ploidy levels or cryptic introgressions.

Advantages of Molecular Characterization: Environmental independence: Marker-based profiles remain constant across locations. High resolution: Can detect minor differences between accessions. Scalability: Applicable to thousands of accessions simultaneously. Digitization: Fingerprint data can be stored, compared, and shared across databases.

**24. Detection of Duplicates and Mislabeling:** Redundancy in genebanks wastes space and resources. DNA fingerprinting allows: **Identification of genetically identical entries** from different origins. Detection of naming errors, synonyms, or homonyms. Correction of errors in taxonomic classification. Example: IRRI Genebank The International Rice Research Institute used SSR markers to profile >3,000 rice accessions. Approximately 15% were found to be duplicates, while several showed unexpected genetic distance from their recorded origin.

**25. Establishment of Core and Mini-Core Collections:** Core Collections: These are subsets of germplasm (~10% of the entire collection) that represent maximum diversity with minimum redundancy. Role of DNA Markers: Markers (SSR, SNP) ensure diversity-based sampling rather than random selection, Genetic distance matrices and cluster analyses (e.g., UPGMA, PCoA)

guide inclusion, Avoid over-representation of closely related accessions. Impact: Reduces cost of evaluation, Enhances efficiency of germplasm utilization, Enables focused trait screening (e.g., for drought or disease resistance).

**26. Passport Data Validation and Curation:** Accurate passport data is essential for understanding the origin and ecology of genetic resources. DNA fingerprinting assists by: Confirming geographic groupings via population structure analysis, Detecting introgressions or admixtures inconsistent with claimed origin, Assisting taxonomic corrections based on molecular phylogenetics. Molecular data in lentils revealed that several accessions labeled as *Lens culinaris* were actually *Lens orientalis*, highlighting the need for molecular taxonomy in ex situ collections.

**27. Fingerprinting of Wild Relatives and Landrace:** Wild crop relatives and traditional landraces are critical for breeding resistance traits and resilience under climate stress. Fingerprinting helps: Document intra-population diversity. Identify unique or rare alleles. Prioritize materials for conservation and pre-breeding. In wheat, DArT markers were used to identify wild *Triticum* accessions harboring novel rust resistance genes absent in cultivated varieties.

**28. Monitoring of Genetic Integrity:** During long-term storage, regeneration, or distribution, accessions may undergo: Genetic drift due to small population sizes, Cross-pollination or seed admixture, Loss of heterogeneity, especially in landraces. DNA fingerprinting allows: Routine monitoring of genetic fidelity, Detection of off-types before regeneration, Quality control during seed multiplication.

**29. Digital Genebanks and Data Integration:** Modern genebanks are transitioning into **digital platforms**, integrating: Molecular data (SSR/SNP profiles), Phenotypic data (agronomic traits), Passport and ecological metadata. DNA fingerprints form the foundation of searchable databases, enabling users worldwide to: Find genetically diverse materials, Select germplasm with specific trait-linked markers, Avoid redundant or poorly characterized accessions. Key Platforms- Genesys (global portal for PGR data), GRIN-Global, SNP-Seek (IRRI SNP database for rice).

**30. Supporting International Treaty Obligations:** The International Treaty on Plant Genetic Resources for Food and Agriculture (ITPGRFA) promotes: Facilitated access to PGR and Fair and equitable sharing of benefits. DNA fingerprinting provides: Transparency in germplasm exchange, Molecular evidence for claims over genetic contributions, Tools to assess genetic distinctness, supporting benefit-sharing mechanisms.

**31. Policy Implications:** Fingerprinting supports compliance with: **UPOV guidelines:** To establish DUS criteria, PPV&FR Act (India): Mandatory molecular data for variety registration, Nagoya Protocol: Tracking genetic lineage and source. It also enables: Creation of “molecular passports” for unique accessions, Establishment of “genetic audit trails” for shared materials.

### **Future Prospects in Genebank Fingerprinting:**

1. **High-Throughput Genotyping:** With decreasing sequencing costs, thousands of genebank samples can be genotyped rapidly using: GBS (Genotyping-by-Sequencing), SNP arrays, Whole-genome skim sequencing
2. **Integration with AI and Machine Learning:** Algorithms can Predict phenotypes from molecular data. Cluster genotypes based on trait-linked markers. Recommend accessions for trait introgression or hybridization.
3. **Portable Genotyping Tools:** Handheld devices and field-deployable PCR platforms may allow: On-site verification of germplasm identity. Mobile fingerprinting during germplasm collection missions.

DNA fingerprinting is essential for efficient and scientific management of genebanks. It ensures the genetic integrity, identity, and utility of stored germplasm. From redundancy detection to trait-based core collection design, fingerprinting elevates genebank curation to a new level of precision. As genomic tools become more accessible, integrating molecular data into routine genebank workflows will be critical to realizing the full potential of genetic resources in crop improvement.

**Importance of Hybrid Seed Purity:** Hybrid seeds are produced by crossing two genetically distinct inbred lines, resulting in heterosis (hybrid vigor). For commercial success and farmer satisfaction, the resulting seeds must: Be genetically uniform, Match the expected hybrid profile, Be free from selfed or outcrossed seeds of parental lines. Even minor contamination (as low as 2–5%) can significantly reduce yield, disease resistance, or other desirable traits.

**Limitations of Traditional Purity Testing:** The Grow-Out Test (GOT) is the standard protocol in many countries for hybrid seed purity assessment. However: **Time-consuming, Labor-intensive, Environmental variation, Ambiguity in results.** Because of these limitations, molecular approaches, especially DNA fingerprinting, are now preferred for precision seed quality assessment.

**Principle of DNA Fingerprinting in Purity Testing:** DNA fingerprinting for hybrid purity is based on the comparison of molecular marker profiles between: The male parent, The female parent, The hybrid seed sample. If the seed is a true hybrid, its DNA profile must reflect a combination of alleles from both parents. Any deviation indicates contamination with parental or foreign genotypes.

**Types of Markers Used in Hybrid Purity Testing:** **SSR Markers (Simple Sequence Repeats), SNP Markers (Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms), RAPD, ISSR, and AFLP.**

**Case Studies in Major Crops:** DNA fingerprinting has transformed the way crop breeding programs operate, enabling precision in variety identification, trait tracking, and seed quality

assurance. In this section, real-world examples from globally significant crops demonstrate how different molecular marker systems and genotyping platforms have been applied effectively.

1. Rice (*Oryza sativa*): Genetic Diversity and Core Collection: The International Rice Research Institute (IRRI) used SSR markers to profile over 3,000 rice accessions. Fingerprinting revealed genetic redundancy and helped in forming a core set capturing maximum allelic richness. Submergence Tolerance – Sub1 Gene: The Sub1 gene confers submergence tolerance in lowland rice. Marker-assisted backcrossing (MABC) was used to introgress Sub1 into mega-varieties like IR64 and Swarna using Sub1-linked SSRs. DNA profiling confirmed retention of recurrent parent genome with added tolerance. Hybrid Purity Testing: Public-sector hybrids like KRH-2 and Sahyadri-4 are routinely tested for purity using SSR markers like RM 206 and RM 335.

2. Wheat (*Triticum aestivum*): Rust Resistance: Rust diseases caused by *Puccinia spp.* are major threats. DNA markers linked to Lr, Sr, and Yr genes are used for marker-assisted selection (MAS). MAS with SSR and SNP markers is used to pyramid resistance genes (e.g., Lr34, Sr2, Yr18). Quality Trait Mapping: Fingerprinting helps identify alleles for traits like gluten strength, dough elasticity, and grain protein content. SNP-based genotyping enabled fine mapping of Glu-D1 and Pin1 genes. Genomic Selection: National and international wheat programs (e.g., CIMMYT) use genomic selection (GS) models trained on SNP data from diverse panels. GS accelerates yield improvement and heat/drought resilience.

3. Maize (*Zea mays*): Heterotic Grouping: Fingerprinting using SSRs and SNPs is used to classify inbred lines into heterotic groups. Helps in planning high-yielding hybrid crosses by exploiting heterosis. Trait Mapping and Genomic Selection: QTLs for drought tolerance, ear rot resistance, and nitrogen use efficiency have been mapped using GBS. Genomic prediction models trained on large SNP datasets are used in CIMMYT's tropical maize improvement programs. Seed Purity Verification: Commercial seed producers use SNP genotyping to verify hybrid seed purity across batches using high-throughput arrays.

4. Cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*): Bt Transgene Confirmation: DNA fingerprinting verifies the presence of Cry1Ac and Cry2Ab transgenes in Bt cotton using event-specific PCR markers. Used for quality assurance and regulatory compliance. Hybrid Identification: SSR markers are used to differentiate hybrids and parental lines. Molecular assays are used to prevent counterfeit seed distribution. Diversity Studies: ISSR and AFLP markers have been used to assess genetic variation among elite lines and landraces. Helps breeders broaden the gene pool for fiber quality and stress tolerance.

5. Chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*): Fusarium Wilt Resistance: Markers linked to Foc1 and Foc4 genes used in MAS. SSRs used for trait pyramiding to enhance wilt resistance. Drought Tolerance: QTLs associated with root depth and canopy conductance identified via SNP genotyping and used in selection. Core Collection Management: ICRISAT used DNA markers to identify and conserve a mini-core set from over 16,000 accessions.

6. Soybean (*Glycine max*): Oil Content and Composition: SNP-based QTL mapping identified markers associated with high oleic acid content and reduced linolenic acid. Used to breed soybeans with better shelf life and nutritional value. Nematode Resistance: MAS using markers linked to Rhg1 and Rhg4 genes has improved resistance to soybean cyst nematode in elite cultivars. Identity Preservation: DNA barcoding and SSR fingerprinting used to prevent seed mix-ups in certified seed lots.
7. Sugarcane (*Saccharum spp.*): Variety Protection and Identit: SSR and EST-SSR markers used to uniquely fingerprint commercial sugarcane clones. Important for DUS testing under variety protection programs. Somaclonal Variation Detection: Fingerprinting detects off-types generated during tissue culture propagation. Hybrid Verification: Molecular markers used to validate interspecific crosses between *Saccharum officinarum* and wild relatives.
8. Tomato (*Solanum lycopersicum*): Disease Resistance Breeding: Markers linked to Ty (TYLCV resistance), Mi (nematode resistance), and Pto (bacterial speck resistance) genes are used in MAS. Fingerprinting supports gene pyramiding and purity testing. Fruit Quality Traits: SNP mapping used for soluble solids content, fruit shape, and flavor-associated traits. Hybrid Purity. SSR and SNP markers used in hybrid seed production programs for variety identification and off-type detection.
9. Brassica (*Brassica napus*, *B. juncea*): Oil Content and Qualit: Molecular markers help identify lines with high erucic acid or improved glucosinolate profiles. Sclerotinia Resistance: QTLs for resistance to stem rot have been mapped in Indian mustard using SSR and SNP arrays. Hybrid System Support: DNA fingerprinting supports CMS-based hybrid identification and seed purity testing in hybrid mustard.
10. Potato (*Solanum tuberosum*): Germplasm Fingerprinting: SSR and AFLP markers used for identity confirmation of germplasm accessions maintained at CIP. Disease Resistance: MAS for late blight (*Phytophthora infestans*) resistance using markers linked to Rpi genes. Tissue Culture Verification: Fingerprinting helps maintain clonal fidelity in micropropagated seed tubers.
11. Pearl Millet and Sorghum: Pearl Millet: DNA markers used to monitor hybrid purity and parental line integrity in both OPVs and hybrids. Drought-tolerant genotypes identified using SSR diversity analysis. Sorghum: Fingerprinting used in restoration and CMS systems. GWAS used to identify SNPs associated with grain mold resistance and height regulation.
12. Banana (*Musa spp.*): Clonal Identity: SSR markers distinguish among clones of Cavendish and other banana groups. Important for large-scale tissue culture propagation systems. Disease Resistance: Marker-based screening for *Fusarium wilt* resistance in wild relatives and hybrids.
13. Groundnut (*Arachis hypogaea*): Aflatoxin Resistance: QTL mapping using SSR and GBS markers to identify resistance loci. Genetic Purity: SSR-based fingerprinting of elite breeding lines used to maintain purity in breeder seed.

### Challenges and Limitations:

#### 1. Technical Challenges:

- a) Marker Limitations: Polymorphism issues, Dominant markers (e.g., RAPD, ISSR), Limited genome coverage
- b) Genotyping Errors: False positives/negatives, Allele dropout, Cross-contamination
- c) Data Interpretation Issues: Complexity of polyploid crops, Ambiguity in band scoring, Difficulty distinguishing near-isogenic lines (NILs).

#### 2. Biological and Crop-Specific Challenges: **1. Polyploidy and Repetitive DNA 2. Limited Reference Genomes 3. Low DNA Quality**

#### 3. Operational and Infrastructural Constraints: **1. Cost of Genotyping 2. Lack of Skilled Manpower 3. Laboratory Infrastructure**

#### 4. Data Management and Standardization: **1. Lack of Marker Standardization 2. Database Fragmentation 3. Intellectual Property and Data Sharing**

#### 5. Regulatory and Policy-Level Barriers: **1. Absence of Legal Mandates 2. Delayed Policy Adoption**

#### **3. IPR and Access to Markers**

#### 6. Economic Limitations: **1. High Initial Investment 2. Cost per Sample**

#### 7. Social and Ethical Challenges: **1. Trust and Transparency 2. Misuse or Overuse of Data**

#### 8. Environmental and Field-Level Constraints: **1. Lack of On-Site Testing 2. DNA Stability in Field Conditions**

#### 9. Over-Dependence on Molecular Data: **1. Neglect of Phenotypic Validation 2. False Sense of Security**

Addressing the Challenges: Strategic Solutions

Challenge Type	Suggested Interventions
<b>Technical</b>	Use of more reliable co-dominant markers; validation in diverse populations
<b>Infrastructural</b>	Investment in low-cost genotyping kits, shared regional labs
<b>Operational</b>	Training programs, capacity-building for breeders and lab technicians
<b>Economic</b>	Public-private partnerships to subsidize initial costs
<b>Policy</b>	Inclusion of DNA tools in national seed laws, PPV protocols
<b>Data Management</b>	Creation of centralized, interoperable databases (e.g., for DUS, seed traceability)
<b>Social</b>	Community engagement and education on benefits of DNA fingerprinting

### Future Prospects and Technological Innovations:

As agricultural biotechnology continues to evolve, DNA fingerprinting stands at the intersection of genomics, informatics, and precision breeding. With the advancement of

sequencing technologies, data analytics, portable devices, and integrative breeding strategies, the future of DNA fingerprinting in crop improvement promises to be more accurate, cost-effective, and accessible. This section outlines the major innovations and their expected roles in enhancing crop breeding, seed systems, and germplasm management.

A. Next-Generation Sequencing (NGS) and Its Applications: NGS technologies have revolutionized the throughput, resolution, and affordability of DNA analysis.

1. From Genotyping to Whole-Genome Fingerprinting: Traditional SSR/SNP-based fingerprinting examines a few hundred loci. NGS allows whole-genome re-sequencing, offering comprehensive polymorphism data. Enables haplotype-level fingerprinting, increasing precision in variety identification.

2. Applications in Breeding: Identification of rare alleles and minor-effect QTLs. Facilitates breeding by design, where known genes are stacked based on sequence data. Use of pan-genomes for mapping variation across diverse genotypes.

B. Genotyping-by-Sequencing (GBS) and DArT-Seq: GBS and DArT-Seq are high-throughput, reduced-representation sequencing techniques. Advantages: Cost-effective SNP discovery without prior genome knowledge. Generates thousands of markers rapidly. Used in diversity analysis, genome-wide association studies (GWAS), and genomic selection. Prospects: GBS will become the standard for population-scale genotyping. Will replace SSR panels in fingerprinting databases.

B. High-Throughput SNP Arrays and KASP Assays:

1. SNP Arrays: Arrays like Illumina 50K, 600K SNP chips are widely used in rice, maize, and wheat. Can fingerprint thousands of genotypes simultaneously with high reproducibility.

2. KASP Assays (Kompetitive Allele Specific PCR): Low-cost, scalable platform ideal for MAS and seed purity. Especially useful in public breeding programs for validating specific alleles. Future Trends: More crop-specific arrays will be developed for legumes, vegetables, and minor cereals. Customization of SNP panels based on regional breeding priorities.

C. CRISPR-Based Molecular Diagnostics: Emerging CRISPR-Cas systems (e.g., SHERLOCK, DETECTR) allow sequence-specific detection of DNA/RNA with extreme sensitivity. Applications in DNA Fingerprinting: Rapid detection of allele-specific variants in the field. Validation of transgenic events and mutation profiles in gene-edited crops. Prospects: Integration with lateral flow strips or portable fluorescence readers for on-site fingerprinting. Non-PCR-based genotyping platforms for low-resource settings.

D. Nanopore and Third-Generation Sequencing: Platforms like Oxford Nanopore MinION allow real-time, portable DNA sequencing. Advantages: No need for large lab infrastructure. Real-time data streaming and interpretation. Direct sequencing of long reads and methylation patterns.



Future Use: Field-based variety identification. **Rapid authentication of seed lots and passport data correction.**

E. Digital Genebanks and Genomic Databases: The future of DNA fingerprinting lies in integration with **AI-powered digital genebanks**. Components: **Integrated multi-omics** databases (genomic, transcriptomic, phenomic). **Cloud-based genotype-phenotype repositories** accessible to breeders globally. AI models trained to **recommend crosses, predict trait inheritance, or detect duplicates**. **Notable Initiatives: DivSeek International Network, FAO-WIEWS Genebank Standards, OneMap, SNP-Seek, and WheatIS**

F. Blockchain and Fingerprint Traceability: Blockchain provides a secure, decentralized system to track the genetic identity of crop varieties. Applications: Traceability from breeder seed to certified seed and market produce. Authenticity validation using DNA barcodes recorded on blockchain. Fraud prevention in **seed systems** and **intellectual property enforcement**. Outlook: Seed companies and certification agencies may use **fingerprinting + blockchain** to ensure transparency.

G. Artificial Intelligence and Machine Learning Integration: AI and ML can enhance interpretation of complex genotypic data. Applications: Clustering accessions into genetic groups. Predicting phenotypic traits from SNP patterns. Identifying mislabeling or cryptic duplicates in germplasm collections. Future Trends: Breeding pipelines driven by genomic prediction + machine learning. Decision support systems for trait introgression.

H. Mobile Genotyping Devices and Field Labs: Portable genotyping tools are being developed to decentralize DNA fingerprinting. Technologies: Lab-on-a-chip devices for rapid DNA amplification and detection. LAMP (Loop-mediated isothermal amplification) for field genotyping without thermal cyclers. Battery-operated PCR thermocyclers and fluorescence detectors. Use Cases: On-site seed verification at point-of-sale. In-field variety validation by extension agents.

I. Integration with Breeding and Seed Certification: DNA fingerprinting is expected to be **standardized** and **institutionalized**. Expected Developments: Inclusion in DUS testing protocols. Mandatory DNA-based hybrid purity testing in certification schemes. Global adoption of “molecular barcodes” for all released varieties. Outcome: Increased breeder and farmer trust. International harmonization of varietal identity systems.

L. Democratization of Genomic Tools: As costs drop and tools simplify, fingerprinting will no longer be restricted to elite labs. Open-access marker panels and public SNP databases. Collaborative breeding networks leveraging shared fingerprinting pipelines. Capacity-building and training programs in molecular diagnostics for national breeding centers.

Recapitulating the Impact: Across the preceding sections, we have seen how DNA fingerprinting plays diverse roles:

- a) **In crop breeding**, it supports marker-assisted selection (MAS), genomic selection (GS), and gene pyramiding by enabling the detection and tracking of favorable alleles across generations.
- b) **In hybrid seed production**, it assures genetic purity rapidly and with higher accuracy than traditional methods, saving time and improving market credibility.
- c) **In genebank management**, fingerprinting allows the detection of duplicates, validation of passport data, and formulation of core and mini-core collections to facilitate focused conservation and utilization.
- d) **In varietal protection and intellectual property management**, it helps define unique molecular identities ("molecular passports") for legally registering and protecting plant varieties.
- e) **In germplasm characterization and diversity analysis**, fingerprinting reveals the underlying genetic variation within and between populations, guiding breeders in the strategic selection of parents for hybridization.

Strategic Advantages of DNA Fingerprinting: DNA fingerprinting offers several clear advantages over conventional phenotypic assessments:

- a) **Independence from environmental variation:** Unlike morphological traits, DNA markers remain stable across locations and seasons.
- b) **Early-stage applicability:** Genotypes can be tested at seedling stage, without the need to grow out plants.
- c) **Resolution power:** Even closely related genotypes or near-isogenic lines can be differentiated using molecular data.
- d) **High throughput:** With NGS-based platforms, thousands of genotypes can be analyzed simultaneously.
- e) **Data longevity and portability:** Genotypic data can be stored indefinitely, easily shared, and compared across regions and generations.

Limitations to Overcome: Despite these advantages, several challenges still need to be addressed:

- a) Technical barriers such as marker polymorphism, genotyping errors, and complexity in polyploid crops.
- b) Infrastructure and capacity gaps in many national and regional breeding programs.
- c) Lack of regulatory integration, especially in seed certification and variety registration frameworks.
- d) Economic constraints for smallholder-oriented breeding programs.
- e) Limited awareness and training among stakeholders at various levels.

Efforts to address these challenges must be multi-pronged—combining investment, capacity building, international collaboration, and inclusive policies.

The Road Ahead: Integrating Fingerprinting into the Breeding Pipeline: DNA fingerprinting should no longer be viewed as an optional add-on but as a **core component** of crop improvement systems. Key steps for future integration include:

- a) Making molecular data generation a **routine part of breeding cycles**, especially in early-generation selection and parentage verification.
- b) Establishing **centralized fingerprinting databases** for all registered and released varieties in each crop.
- c) Integrating fingerprinting data with **phenotypic, environmental, and management data** for predictive breeding.
- d) Training the next generation of plant scientists in both wet-lab and dry-lab (bioinformatics) techniques.
- e) Encouraging **open data sharing** under fair use and benefit-sharing frameworks.

#### **Conclusion:**

DNA fingerprinting has emerged as one of the most powerful tools in modern plant science, reshaping the landscape of crop improvement, genetic resource management, seed quality assurance, and varietal protection. It bridges the gap between classical breeding and molecular genetics by providing a precise, reproducible, and environment-independent method of characterizing plant genotypes at the DNA level. As agriculture enters an era marked by climate variability, increasing population demands, and the need for sustainable intensification, the importance of DNA fingerprinting is more relevant than ever.

In summary, DNA fingerprinting represents a paradigm shift in how we perceive and utilize genetic information in agriculture. It empowers breeders to make informed decisions, strengthens seed system integrity, enhances the conservation and sustainable use of plant genetic resources, and facilitates equitable recognition of innovation through varietal protection. As new technologies like genome editing, digital phenotyping, AI-driven breeding, and synthetic biology evolve, DNA fingerprinting will serve as the foundational tool for anchoring these advancements in genetic reality. In a world grappling with the twin challenges of feeding a growing population and preserving environmental integrity, DNA fingerprinting is not merely a technique—it is a catalyst for smarter, faster, and more equitable crop improvement. The future of agriculture is molecular, and DNA fingerprinting is its signature.

#### **References:**

1. Babu, B. K., Sharma, R., & Senthilvel, S. (2014). DNA fingerprinting and its applications in crop improvement. *Plant Breeding Reviews*, 38, 91–168.  
<https://doi.org/10.1002/9781118916861.ch3>

2. Collard, B. C. Y., & Mackill, D. J. (2008). Marker-assisted selection: An approach for precision plant breeding in the twenty-first century. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society B*, 363(1491), 557–572. <https://doi.org/10.1098/rstb.2007.2170>
3. Jaccoud, D., Peng, K., Feinstein, D., & Kilian, A. (2001). Diversity Arrays: A solid state technology for sequence information independent genotyping. *Nucleic Acids Research*, 29(4), e25. <https://doi.org/10.1093/nar/29.4.e25>
4. Joshi, R. K., & Nayak, S. (2010). Gene tagging and mapping for drought tolerance in rice using SSR markers. *Environmental and Experimental Botany*, 69(1), 137–142. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envexpbot.2010.02.008>
5. Kumar, S., Gupta, D. S., Chander, S., & Singh, H. (2012). Application of molecular markers in plant genome analysis: A review. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 82(2), 101–111.
6. Langridge, P., & Fleury, D. (2011). Making the most of ‘omics’ for crop breeding. *Trends in Biotechnology*, 29(1), 33–40. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tibtech.2010.10.004>
7. Mace, E. S., & Jordan, D. R. (2011). Integrating sorghum whole genome sequence information with a key resource for trait dissection and comparative genomics. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 9(9), 971–984. <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.1467-7652.2011.00612.x>
8. McCouch, S. R., et al. (2013). Feeding the future. *Nature*, 499, 23–24. <https://doi.org/10.1038/499023a>
9. Mohan, M., Nair, S., Bhagwat, A., Krishna, T. G., Yano, M., Bhatia, C. R., & Sasaki, T. (1997). Genome mapping, molecular markers and marker-assisted selection in crop plants. *Molecular Breeding*, 3(2), 87–103. <https://doi.org/10.1023/A:1009651919792>
10. Paterson, A. H. (Ed.). (1996). *Genome Mapping in Plants*. Academic Press.
11. Ragupathy, R., Rathore, R. S., Rustgi, S., Rajagopal, J., & Santra, D. K. (2013). Real-time PCR genotyping of known alleles in crops using Kompetitive Allele-Specific PCR (KASP). *Plant Molecular Biology Reporter*, 31, 940–950. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11105-013-0583-9>
12. Singh, B. D., & Singh, A. K. (2015). *Marker-Assisted Plant Breeding: Principles and Practices*. Springer India. <https://doi.org/10.1007/978-81-322-2316-0>
13. Singh, N., Choudhury, D. R., Singh, A. K., Kumar, S., Srinivasan, K., Tyagi, R. K., ... & Singh, N. K. (2013). Comparative evaluation of microsatellite and single nucleotide polymorphism markers for pedigree-based analysis in rice. *PLoS ONE*, 8(8), e76897. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0076897>
14. Tanksley, S. D., & McCouch, S. R. (1997). Seed banks and molecular maps: Unlocking genetic potential from the wild. *Science*, 277(5329), 1063–1066. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.277.5329.1063>

15. Tester, M., & Langridge, P. (2010). Breeding technologies to increase crop production in a changing world. *Science*, 327(5967), 818–822. <https://doi.org/10.1126/science.1183700>
16. Varshney, R. K., Terauchi, R., & McCouch, S. R. (2014). Harvesting the promising fruits of genomics: Applying genome sequencing technologies to crop breeding. *PLoS Biology*, 12(6), e1001883. <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pbio.1001883>
17. Xu, Y., & Crouch, J. H. (2008). Marker-assisted selection in plant breeding: From publications to practice. *Crop Science*, 48(2), 391–407. <https://doi.org/10.2135/cropsci2007.04.0191>
18. Yadav, R., Sehgal, D., Vikal, Y., & Singh, K. (2015). Molecular fingerprinting of Indian rice hybrids and their parental lines using microsatellite markers. *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding*, 75(2), 164–172. <https://doi.org/10.5958/0975-6906.2015.00025.0>
19. Zeng, D., Liu, T., Ma, X., Wang, B., Xu, Y., & Li, G. (2020). Advances in CRISPR/Cas-based molecular breeding in plants. *Frontiers in Genetics*, 11, 1377. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fgene.2020.00656>
20. ICAR-Indian Institute of Rice Research (IIRR). (2022). *DNA Fingerprinting Protocols for Hybrid Purity Testing in Rice*. Hyderabad, India.

## GENOMIC SELECTION IN CROP IMPROVEMENT

**Santosh and Ratnakiran D. Wankhade**

Department of Agriculture,

Shri Ram College- Muzaffarnagar (Uttar Pradesh)-251001 (India)

Corresponding author E-mail: [santosh.8956@gmail.com](mailto:santosh.8956@gmail.com), [ratanwankhade@gmail.com](mailto:ratanwankhade@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

Genomic selection (GS) has emerged as a revolutionary breeding strategy to accelerate genetic gains in crop improvement. Unlike traditional selection methods and marker-assisted selection (MAS), GS leverages genome-wide marker information to estimate genomic estimated breeding values (GEBVs) without requiring the identification of individual trait-linked loci. This chapter delves into the theoretical underpinnings, implementation strategies, statistical models, and practical applications of GS across diverse crop species. With advancements in genotyping technologies, statistical modeling, and phenotyping platforms, GS has become increasingly feasible and effective for complex traits, even in polyploid and clonally propagated crops. Integration with speed breeding and high-throughput phenotyping (HTP) has further enhanced its efficiency. The chapter also examines the major challenges in GS, such as data quality, computational demands, and ethical concerns, and outlines emerging trends including multi-omics integration, artificial intelligence, and participatory breeding. Genomic selection represents a transformative approach poised to shape the future of sustainable and inclusive agriculture.

**Keywords:** Genomic Selection (GS), Genomic Estimated Breeding Values (GEBVs), Marker-Assisted Selection (MAS), Statistical Models, Training Population, High-Throughput Phenotyping (HTP), Speed Breeding, Multi-omics, Artificial Intelligence (AI), Crop Improvement

### **Introduction:**

Modern agriculture faces an unprecedented combination of challenges: rising global populations, climate change, diminishing arable land, and evolving pests and diseases. To meet future food and nutritional demands, **increased genetic gain per unit time** is essential. Traditional plant breeding, although successful in the past, is often slow, requiring several generations of selection and evaluation. Additionally, traits such as yield, drought tolerance, and disease resistance are often complex and polygenic, making phenotypic selection inefficient. The introduction of molecular markers revolutionized plant breeding by enabling **marker-assisted selection (MAS)**, where markers linked to traits of interest could be used to guide breeding decisions. However, MAS is limited to traits controlled by major genes or QTLs and typically

targets a few loci at a time. In contrast, most agronomically important traits are **quantitative in nature**, influenced by many loci with small effects, making MAS inadequate for comprehensive genetic improvement.

**Genomic Selection (GS)** was first proposed by Meuwissen et al. (2001) as a breeding approach that uses **genome-wide molecular markers** to predict breeding values without identifying specific QTLs. GS involves estimating the **Genomic Estimated Breeding Values (GEBVs)** of individuals using statistical models trained on genotypic and phenotypic data from a reference population. The core principle of GS is to capture all marker effects—regardless of their individual significance—under the assumption that all genomic regions contribute, to some extent, to trait variation. Unlike MAS, which is limited to known associations, GS leverages the entire marker set for prediction, making it especially powerful for **polygenic traits**.

Genomic Selection offers several advantages over conventional breeding and MAS:

1. **Early selection:** GEBVs can be calculated before phenotypic data is available, allowing selection in early generations.
2. **Reduced breeding cycle time:** Especially when combined with speed breeding or doubled haploid technology.
3. **Increased selection intensity:** Enables screening of large populations at lower costs.
4. **Improved accuracy:** Particularly for complex traits with moderate to low heritability.
5. **Simultaneous trait selection:** Multi-trait models can predict multiple target traits at once.

These benefits collectively result in **accelerated genetic gain**, making GS a core component of modern breeding strategies for both public and private sector breeding programs. Over the past two decades, GS has transitioned from theoretical modeling to **routine application in major crop species**, including maize, wheat, rice, soybean, chickpea, and even perennial and clonally propagated crops like sugarcane and apple. With improvements in sequencing technologies, the cost of genotyping has plummeted, making large-scale GS feasible. Simultaneously, advancements in statistical algorithms and computing power have enhanced the ability to analyze high-dimensional data efficiently. Major agricultural research organizations such as **CIMMYT, IRRI, ICRISAT**, and national programs across countries have now integrated GS into their breeding pipelines. Large-scale initiatives like **Genomes to Fields (USA)** and the **Excellence in Breeding Platform (EiB)** under CGIAR are also driving widespread adoption. This chapter presents a comprehensive overview of **genomic selection in crop improvement**, focusing on its theoretical foundations, technological enablers, and practical applications. Discuss **challenges, limitations, and future directions**.

**Principles of Genomic Selection:** Genomic Selection (GS) is a predictive breeding approach that uses **dense genome-wide molecular markers** to estimate the genetic potential—or **genomic estimated breeding values (GEBVs)**—of individuals in a breeding population. Unlike

traditional marker-assisted selection (MAS), which relies on identifying a few markers significantly associated with traits, GS assumes that **all loci across the genome contribute to trait variation**, even if their individual effects are small or undetectable. By leveraging entire marker datasets, GS models estimate the cumulative effect of thousands of small-effect loci, enabling **early and accurate selection** of individuals for breeding before complete phenotypic evaluation.

**The Infinitesimal Model:** The theoretical foundation of GS lies in the infinitesimal model of quantitative genetics. This model assumes: Traits are influenced by a very large number of loci, each with a very small effect. The combined effect of these loci determines the phenotypic outcome. Additive genetic variance is the primary driver of trait heritability. This contrasts with MAS, which focuses on large-effect QTLs. GS better captures the polygenic architecture of complex traits like yield, drought tolerance, or disease resistance, where no single locus explains a significant proportion of the trait variance.

**Genomic Estimated Breeding Values (GEBVs):** The key output of genomic selection is the GEBV, which estimates the genetic merit of an individual based on its genotype. GEBVs are calculated using statistical models trained on a training population where both genotype and phenotype data are available. Once the model is built, it is applied to a selection population (individuals that are genotyped but not phenotyped) to predict their breeding values. Individuals with the highest GEBVs are then selected for crossing, advancing, or varietal release. This method allows selection based on genotype alone, drastically reducing the time and resources spent on phenotyping.

**Workflow of Genomic Selection:** The genomic selection process typically follows these key steps:

- **Step 1: Development of a Training Population (TP):** A representative population is genotyped using SNP arrays, GBS, or sequencing. The same individuals are phenotyped for target traits across one or more environments. The size and diversity of the TP affect model accuracy.
- **Step 2: Statistical Modeling:** Statistical or machine learning models are used to estimate marker effects. Models include GBLUP, Bayesian methods, Random Forest, SVM, etc. The model is trained to associate genotype data with phenotypic outcomes.
- **Step 3: GEBV Prediction:** The model is applied to selection candidates (genotyped only). Predicted GEBVs are used to rank individuals for advancement.
- **Step 4: Selection and Breeding:** Top-ranking individuals are selected for crossing or evaluation. The cycle can be repeated to further enhance genetic gain.

**Genomic Relationship Matrix (GRM):** Instead of relying on pedigree information, GS models often use the genomic relationship matrix (GRM) to quantify the genetic similarity between



individuals. This matrix is built using genome-wide SNP data and replaces traditional pedigree-based matrices used in BLUP.

**Heritability and Prediction Accuracy:** The success of GS depends partly on the heritability of the trait. For traits with:

- a) **High heritability:** Phenotypes are a good proxy for genotype; GS yields high prediction accuracy.
- b) **Low to moderate heritability:** GS can outperform phenotypic selection by filtering out environmental noise and capturing subtle genetic signals.

Prediction accuracy is typically measured as the **correlation between GEBVs and observed phenotypes** in a validation set. It is influenced by Trait heritability, Size and diversity of the training population, Genetic relatedness between training and prediction sets, Marker density and coverage, and Statistical model used.

**Genomic Selection vs. Traditional Selection Approaches:**

Aspect	Phenotypic Selection	Marker-Assisted Selection (MAS)	Genomic Selection (GS)
Target Loci	Unknown	Known major QTLs	All loci (genome-wide)
Trait Types	Simple and complex	Simple traits, major QTLs	Polygenic, complex traits
Dependence on Phenotyping	High	Moderate	Low (only for TP)
Selection Accuracy	Variable, heritability-dependent	High (if QTL known)	Moderate to high
Breeding Cycle Time	Long	Medium	Short

**Types of Genomic Selection Strategies**

1. **Across-Generation GS:** Prediction models built in one generation are used to select individuals in subsequent generations.
2. **Within-Family GS:** Models are applied within specific families or crosses, enhancing within-cross selection.
3. **Across-Population GS:** TP and selection candidates are from different populations. Accuracy may drop but enables broader generalization.
4. **Forward Prediction:** Used in real breeding pipelines, where past-generation data predicts current-generation candidates.

**Genotyping Platforms and Marker Technologies:** The foundation of genomic selection (GS) lies in the availability of **genome-wide molecular markers** that capture the genetic architecture of complex traits. Accurate and cost-effective **genotyping platforms** are essential for building reliable training datasets, estimating marker effects, and predicting genomic estimated breeding values (GEBVs). Over the past two decades, genotyping technologies have evolved from low-throughput, expensive systems to high-throughput, affordable platforms suitable for routine use in plant breeding.

This section presents an overview of marker types, genotyping technologies, and platforms widely used in genomic selection programs across crop species.

#### **Evolution of Molecular Markers:**

1. **Early Marker Systems:** Early molecular marker systems used in plant genetics included: RFLPs (Restriction Fragment Length Polymorphisms), RAPDs (Random Amplified Polymorphic DNA), AFLPs (Amplified Fragment Length Polymorphisms), SSRs (Simple Sequence Repeats or Microsatellites). While informative, these markers had limitations in reproducibility, automation, and throughput. They were gradually replaced by single nucleotide polymorphisms (SNPs)—the most abundant and stable markers in plant genomes.
2. **Single Nucleotide Polymorphisms (SNPs):** SNPs are the most preferred markers for genomic selection because of their: **High density** across the genome, **Biallelic nature**, enabling simple scoring, **Stability and reproducibility**, **Compatibility with automation and high-throughput platforms**. SNP-based genotyping forms the backbone of modern GS pipelines.

#### **Genotyping Platforms Used in GS:**

1. **SNP Arrays (Fixed Arrays):** These are hybridization-based platforms where thousands of known SNPs are printed on a chip. Examples: Illumina Infinium 50K and 90K arrays (wheat, maize), Axiom arrays (Affymetrix) for rice, chickpea, cotton and SoySNP50K for soybean. Advantages: High accuracy and reproducibility and Standardized across labs. Limitations: Limited to known SNPs and Less effective for genetically diverse or under-represented germplasm.
2. **Genotyping-by-Sequencing (GBS):** GBS is a next-generation sequencing (NGS) technique that combines genome complexity reduction with low-coverage sequencing. Uses restriction enzymes to digest DNA and sequences reduced genome representation. Popular in maize, rice, sorghum, and wheat. Advantages: Cost-effective for large populations and Can discover novel SNPs, No need for prior marker development. Disadvantages: High missing data rate, Requires imputation and Lower depth compared to arrays
3. **Whole Genome Resequencing (WGS):** WGS provides base-pair resolution of the entire genome for each individual. Offers the most comprehensive variant discovery. Used in

crops with small genomes (e.g., rice, Arabidopsis) or for pan-genome construction. Advantages: Maximum data accuracy and density and Captures rare and structural variants. Limitations: Cost-prohibitive for large populations, Requires high computational capacity.

4. **Skim Sequencing and Exome Capture:** Skim sequencing: Ultra-low-coverage sequencing (0.5–2x) followed by imputation. Exome capture: Targets coding regions, useful in large genomes like wheat or barley. These methods balance coverage and cost in GS applications.
5. **Marker Density and Genome Coverage:** The number of markers required for GS depends on: Linkage Disequilibrium (LD) in the population, Genome size and recombination rate, Trait heritability and genetic architecture. For most crops, 5,000–50,000 SNPs are sufficient. However, higher density can be beneficial for: Diverse populations with low LD, Polyploid species with complex genomes and Multi-trait and G×E models

Genotyping Strategies for Different Crop Types:

Crop Type	Preferred Genotyping Approach	Remarks
<b>Self-pollinated</b>	SNP arrays or GBS	Moderate diversity; good imputation
<b>Cross-pollinated</b>	GBS or WGS	High diversity; arrays may underperform
<b>Polyploids (e.g., wheat)</b>	Exome capture, high-density arrays	Complex LD patterns; ploidy-aware tools needed
<b>Clonally propagated</b>	SNP arrays or WGS	Few recombination events; requires diverse TP
<b>Orphan crops</b>	GBS or skim sequencing	Cost-effective, no prior reference needed

**Imputation and Data Processing:** Imputation is used to fill in missing genotypic data points, especially in GBS and skim-seq datasets. It is essential for: Reducing missing data rates, Increasing marker density and consistency and Improving prediction accuracy in GS models. Common imputation tools include BEAGLE, IMPUTE2, and FILLIN, often combined with reference panels from sequencing projects or prior genotyping efforts.

**Public Genomic Resources and Databases:** A number of platforms support genotyping and data access for GS: MaizeGDB, WheatIS, IRRI SNP-Seek, SoyBase, T3/Wheat and T3/Barley. International initiatives like DivSeek, Crop Ontology, and CGIAR Genebanks. These databases facilitate SNP data access, germplasm information, and integration with phenotypic data for training GS models.

At the heart of genomic selection (GS) lies the ability to **accurately predict phenotypic performance** from genotypic data using statistical models. These models estimate the effects of thousands of genome-wide markers simultaneously and compute **genomic estimated breeding**

**values (GEBVs)** for individuals. A wide range of statistical approaches—ranging from **linear parametric models** to advanced **machine learning and non-parametric models**—are used in GS depending on the trait architecture, data type, and breeding objectives.

1. Linear Parametric Models: Parametric models assume a specific form of the relationship between genotypes and phenotypes. They are efficient, interpretable, and computationally tractable.

- i. Genomic Best Linear Unbiased Prediction (GBLUP): Assumes all markers contribute equally to the trait. Uses a **genomic relationship matrix (GRM)** instead of a pedigree matrix. **Assumption:** Marker effects follow a **normal distribution** with equal variance. **Strengths:** Simple, fast, effective for additive traits. **Limitations:** Less accurate for traits with large-effect loci or epistasis.
- ii. Ridge Regression BLUP (RR-BLUP): A special case of GBLUP where marker effects are estimated directly. Uses L2 regularization to shrink marker effects and avoid overfitting. Ideal for: Traits with many small-effect QTLs.
- iii. Bayesian Models: Bayesian models offer flexibility by incorporating prior distributions on marker effects, allowing for variable shrinkage and capturing a wider range of genetic architectures.

2. Bayesian Ridge Regression (BRR): Assumes all markers have small effects. Shrinks coefficients similarly to RR-BLUP.

Bayes A, Bayes B, Bayes C $\pi$

- a) **Bayes A:** Each marker has a unique variance.
- b) **Bayes B:** A proportion of markers have zero effect.
- c) **Bayes C $\pi$ :** Extends Bayes B by estimating the proportion of zero-effect markers from the data.
- d) **Use case:** Polygenic and oligogenic traits.

2. Bayesian LASSO: Uses L1 regularization to shrink marker effects. Efficient in handling sparse signals where many markers have negligible effects.

Non-Parametric and Machine Learning Methods: These methods do not assume a specific relationship between genotype and phenotype and are ideal for capturing non-linear interactions and epistasis.

1. Random Forest (RF): Ensemble method based on decision trees. Captures complex interactions and non-linear relationships. Advantages: Robust to overfitting, good for categorical traits. Limitations: Less interpretable, slow with large datasets.
2. Support Vector Machines (SVM): Constructs hyperplanes to classify or predict outcomes. Effective in high-dimensional spaces. Use case: Traits with distinct genetic patterns or binary phenotypes.

3. Artificial Neural Networks (ANN): Mimics brain-like structure to model complex relationships. Can capture additive, dominance, and epistatic effects. Limitations: Requires large datasets, sensitive to tuning parameters.
- e. Deep Learning Approaches: Recent advances in deep learning have enabled the modeling of highly complex, high-dimensional genomic data.
  1. Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs): Extract local patterns from SNP sequences. Useful in modeling genome structure and interactions.
  2. Recurrent Neural Networks (RNNs): Capture sequential information from SNP data. Challenges: Requires large and diverse training sets, high computational cost.
- f. Multi-Trait and Multi-Environment Models:
  1. Multi-Trait Genomic Prediction: Simultaneously models multiple correlated traits. Improves prediction accuracy by borrowing strength across traits. **Example:** Grain yield and protein content in wheat.
  2. Genotype  $\times$  Environment Interaction (G $\times$ E): Models performance variation across environments. Essential for breeding programs targeting wide or specific adaptation. **Model Types: Reaction norm models, Factor analytic models, GE-BLUP (G $\times$ E with GBLUP)**
- g. Cross-Validation and Model Evaluation: Prediction accuracy is commonly evaluated using cross-validation strategies:
  1. K-Fold Cross-Validation: Data is split into K folds. Each fold is used once as the test set, and the remaining as training.
  2. Leave-One-Out Cross-Validation (LOOCV): Each individual is used as a test case. Computationally intensive but maximizes training data.
  3. Forward Prediction: Uses past generations to predict future individuals. Most relevant to breeding pipelines.

**Evaluation Metrics:** **Pearson correlation (r)** between observed and predicted values.

**Mean squared error (MSE).** **Predictive ability:** Standardized accuracy based on trait heritability.

Software and Tools for Genomic Prediction:

Software	Model Types	Key Features
<b>rrBLUP (R)</b>	GBLUP, RR-BLUP	Fast, easy for additive models
<b>BGLR (R)</b>	Bayesian models	Highly flexible, supports multivariate traits
<b>GEMMA</b>	GBLUP, MLM	Mixed models with kinship
<b>ASReml</b>	Linear mixed models	Commercial, advanced variance modeling
<b>GS3</b>	Bayesian models	Used in CIMMYT wheat GS
<b>TASSEL</b>	GBLUP, association mapping	Java-based GUI, useful for maize

**Training and Validation Population Design:** The accuracy of genomic selection (GS) depends heavily on the **design and structure of the training population (TP)**—the set of individuals used to develop the prediction model. Equally important is the **validation population (VP)**, which is used to assess the performance of the model in predicting phenotypes from genotypes. The genetic diversity, size, representativeness, and relatedness of the TP to the selection population are key factors that influence the success of GS. This section discusses the principles, strategies, and best practices for designing effective training and validation populations in genomic selection programs.

**Importance of Training Population (TP):** The TP is the cornerstone of any GS program. It serves two main purposes:

- a) To estimate marker effects using known genotype and phenotype data.
- b) To build robust prediction models that can be applied to new, untested individuals.

Prediction accuracy is influenced by the **genetic relatedness between TP and VP**, as well as the **trait architecture**, including heritability and number of contributing loci.

**Key Design Considerations:**

1. **Population Size:** Larger training populations tend to increase prediction accuracy. Rule of thumb: A minimum of 300–500 individuals is needed for moderate-heritability traits. For complex traits, larger TPs ( $\geq 1000$  individuals) are preferable.
2. **Genetic Diversity:** A diverse TP captures broader allelic variation. Balanced allele frequencies improve the estimation of small-effect markers. For structured populations (e.g., breeding families), it's important to sample broadly across subpopulations.
3. **Relatedness to Target Population:** Greater genetic similarity between TP and selection candidates leads to higher prediction accuracy. For across-family or across-generation prediction, maintaining linkage disequilibrium (LD) consistency is critical.

**Training Population Optimization Strategies:** Creating an optimal TP means maximizing the utility of individuals selected for modeling. Several algorithms and criteria are available:

1. **CDmean (Criterion of Determinant Mean):** Selects individuals that minimize the prediction error variance in the target population. Widely used in CIMMYT's GS programs for wheat and maize.
2. **Genetic Algorithms:** Optimization through iterative selection and recombination of subsets. Useful for large genomic datasets.
3. **Core Collection and Cluster Sampling:** Ensures representation from all genetic clusters. Balances diversity and relatedness.
4. **Relationship-Based Selection:** Selects individuals with maximum kinship to the prediction candidates. These strategies help to reduce TP size while maintaining or improving prediction accuracy, thereby lowering genotyping costs.

Updating Training Populations Across Cycles: In recurrent GS breeding cycles, the TP must be updated periodically to maintain model accuracy.

**a) Static TP:** Fixed throughout breeding cycles; simple but may become outdated.

**b) Dynamic TP:** Updated by incorporating data from new individuals each cycle.

Updating is particularly important when:

**a)** Trait architecture shifts due to selection.

**b)** New alleles or recombinations emerge.

**c)** The target population's genetic structure diverges from the original TP.

Validation Population Design: The VP is used to test the accuracy of the GS model. It must be independent (not included in TP) and representative of the selection candidates.

#### 1. Cross-Validation Methods

**a) K-fold cross-validation:** Data is divided into K groups; one group is used for validation and the rest for training.

**b) Leave-one-out (LOO):** Each individual is predicted one at a time.

**c) Monte Carlo cross-validation:** Random sub-sampling repeated multiple times.

2. Forward Prediction: Used in real breeding programs, this involves using previous generations as TP to predict the next generation.

#### 3. Within vs. Across-Family Validation

**a) Within-family:** Prediction remains within the same family structure. Usually yields higher accuracy.

**b) Across-family:** Predicts unrelated individuals; more challenging but necessary for wide applicability.

Special Cases and Crop Considerations:

Crop Type	TP Design Strategy	Comments
<b>Maize (hybrids)</b>	Use inbred parental lines for TP; predict hybrid GEBVs	Combining ability modeling is critical
<b>Wheat (RILs)</b>	Diverse elite germplasm as TP	TP updated with each selection cycle
<b>Rice (bi-parental)</b>	Include diverse IRRI accessions and regional lines	TP should reflect subpopulation structure
<b>Sorghum, Pearl millet</b>	Incorporate landraces and hybrids	High environmental variability requires G×E
<b>Perennials (e.g. apple)</b>	Long cycle requires multiyear phenotyping in TP	TP diversity critical due to long turnover

**Applications in Major Crop Species:** Genomic selection (GS) has transitioned from a theoretical concept to a widely adopted tool in crop breeding. Its real-world utility has been

demonstrated across a range of **cereal, legume, oilseed, horticultural, and industrial crops**, accelerating genetic gains and improving breeding efficiency. This section highlights **crop-specific case studies**, demonstrating the diverse applications of GS in major crops with varying genetic architectures, reproductive biology, and breeding challenges.

1. Maize (*Zea mays*)

- **Hybrid Prediction:** Maize breeding is hybrid-based, requiring precise evaluation of combining ability. GS has significantly improved prediction of general (GCA) and specific combining ability (SCA), enabling early selection of elite parental lines. CIMMYT uses GS for drought tolerance, combining high-density GBS data with GBLUP models to accelerate hybrid selection. Studies have shown up to 25% increase in genetic gain per cycle when using GS compared to phenotypic selection.
- **Complex Traits:** GS has also been used for: Grain yield under low nitrogen. Anthesis-silking interval (ASI). Disease resistance (e.g., maize lethal necrosis)

2. Wheat (*Triticum aestivum*): Wheat's large, allohexaploid genome makes traditional MAS less efficient, while GS is well-suited for its polygenic traits.

- **Biotic and Abiotic Stress Tolerance:** CIMMYT's Global Wheat Program has applied GS for rust resistance (leaf, stem, stripe) and heat/drought tolerance. Speed breeding + GS has reduced breeding cycle time to 2–3 years.
- **Grain Quality and Yield:** GS models incorporating G×E interactions have improved prediction for protein content, kernel weight, and bread-making quality.
- **Key Outcomes:** 15–20% higher genetic gain for complex traits. Integration into pre-breeding and advanced line selection pipelines

3. Rice (*Oryza sativa*): Rice breeding benefits from GS due to its relatively small genome and high-quality reference sequences.

- **Trait Improvement via GS:** Submergence and drought tolerance: Integration with Sub1 gene and QTL background. Yield and grain quality: Use of multi-trait models. Disease resistance: GS models for bacterial blight, blast, and sheath blight
- **IRRI's GS Program:** IRRI has developed GS pipelines for New Rice for Africa (NERICA) and rainfed ecotypes. Trait prediction accuracy has improved significantly, even in early-generation selection.

4. Soybean (*Glycine max*): Soybean, a self-pollinated crop, has benefited from GS for both **oil and protein content**, as well as **disease resistance**.

- **Key Applications:** Resistance to soybean cyst nematode (SCN), Phytophthora root rot. Seed composition traits (oleic, linolenic acid content. Plant architecture and yield components



- Achievements: Early identification of promising lines. Use of targeted SNP panels has reduced genotyping costs
5. Chickpea (*Cicer arietinum*) and Pigeonpea (*Cajanus cajan*)
- ICRISAT's GS Pipeline: GS implemented for drought tolerance, early flowering, and Fusarium wilt resistance. Use of 50K SNP genotyping arrays and GBS. Multi-location phenotyping integrated into GS models
  - Key Gains: Accelerated varietal development for drylands. Improved predictive ability for low-heritability traits (e.g., yield under stress)
6. Cotton (*Gossypium hirsutum*): Cotton breeding faces challenges due to its **complex tetraploid genome**.
- GS for Fiber Quality and Stress Traits: Prediction of fiber strength, length, micronaire using GBLUP and Bayesian models. Drought tolerance and boll number successfully improved via early GS-based selection.
  - Industry Integration: Private companies in India, USA, and Australia have deployed GS for hybrid development
7. Sugarcane (*Saccharum* spp.): Sugarcane is a clonally propagated, highly polyploid crop, where phenotyping is laborious and slow.
- GS Successes: Prediction of sucrose content, cane yield, and disease resistance. Use of skim sequencing and imputation for cost-effective genotyping
  - Benefits: Reduced breeding cycle from 12–14 years to under 10. Improved selection of commercial clones in early stages
8. Horticultural and Tree Crops: Genomic selection is increasingly applied to **perennial and clonally propagated crops**, which benefit the most from cycle-time reduction.
- Apple (*Malus domestica*): GS models predict fruit firmness, storage traits, sugar content. Integration with fruit quality HTP data enhances accuracy
  - Grapevine (*Vitis vinifera*): Prediction of disease resistance and aroma compounds. Use of exome sequencing and GWAS-informed GS models
  - Forest Trees (*Eucalyptus*, *Poplar*, *Pine*): Fast-track selection for height, wood density, and pest resistance. GS reduces breeding time from 20+ years to ~10 years.

Summary of GS Applications Across Crops:

Crop	Traits Targeted	Outcome
Maize	Yield, drought, GCA/SCA, MLN resistance	25% faster genetic gain, hybrid prediction
Wheat	Rust resistance, drought, grain quality	Reduced cycle time, improved multi-trait prediction

Rice	Submergence, drought, yield, quality	Early-generation prediction, multi-trait models
Soybean	Oil, protein, SCN resistance	Enhanced trait accuracy, lower genotyping cost
Chickpea	Drought, early flowering, Fusarium wilt	Dryland adaptation, accelerated variety release
Cotton	Fiber quality, drought	Private sector integration, early hybrid development
Sugarcane	Sucrose, yield, disease resistance	Shorter cycle, improved early selection
Apple	Texture, sugar, storage traits	Trait forecasting, quality improvement
Forest trees	Wood yield, density, biotic stress	Long-cycle crops benefit from fast-track selection

**Integration with Speed Breeding and Phenomics:** While genomic selection (GS) accelerates **genetic gain per selection cycle**, its full potential is realized when combined with complementary technologies like **speed breeding** and **high-throughput phenotyping (HTP)** or **phenomics**. These integrations allow breeders to shorten breeding cycles, gather precise trait data, and refine predictions—forming a robust, next-generation breeding pipeline. This section explores how GS synergizes with these tools to overcome bottlenecks in crop improvement.

a) **Speed Breeding: Accelerating Generational Turnover:** Speed breeding is the practice of manipulating environmental conditions (light, temperature, humidity) to shorten the generation time of plants. Originally developed in wheat, barley, and chickpea. Conditions include extended photoperiods (22 hours light), controlled temperatures (22–25°C), and high light intensity.

Synergy with GS: Faster generation advancement → more GS cycles per year. Rapid recycling of selected genotypes based on GEBVs. Suitable for **early-stage selection** in self- and cross-pollinated crops.

**Example:** In wheat, the combination of GS and speed breeding enables **up to 4 breeding cycles per year**, compared to 1 under traditional conditions.

b) **High-Throughput Phenotyping (HTP):** HTP or **phenomics** refers to the use of automated platforms (drones, sensors, imaging systems) to measure plant traits rapidly, accurately, and non-destructively. HTP enhances GS by: Providing **multi-dimensional trait data** (e.g., canopy temperature, chlorophyll, NDVI). Increasing **trait heritability** by reducing environmental noise. Enabling **multi-trait GS models** that improve prediction accuracy. Supporting **G×E modeling** for trait stability.

Platforms and Tools:

a) **Field-based systems:** Drones, rovers, handheld devices.

b) **Controlled environment systems:** Conveyor belts, imaging chambers, climate-controlled phenotyping units.

c) **Data types:** RGB, thermal, hyperspectral, LiDAR, fluorescence.

**Challenges, Limitations, and Ethical Considerations:** Despite its transformative potential, the widespread implementation of **genomic selection (GS)** in crop improvement is not without challenges. These stem from **technical, biological, economic, and ethical** factors that affect the accuracy, scalability, and inclusivity of GS. Addressing these issues is critical for ensuring that GS contributes effectively to sustainable, equitable, and responsible agricultural development. This section provides a critical evaluation of the main **constraints and ethical dilemmas** associated with GS.

**a) Technical and Computational Challenges:**

1. **High-Quality Phenotypic Data:** GS models rely on accurate and consistent phenotypic data. Poor-quality phenotyping introduces noise, reducing prediction accuracy. Multi-location and multi-year trials are often resource-intensive but necessary.
2. **Imputation and Missing Data:** Techniques like GBS often result in **sparse marker datasets**. Imputation can introduce errors if reference panels are not appropriate or comprehensive. Accurate imputation is especially difficult in **heterogeneous or polyploid species**.
3. **Model Overfitting and Transferability:** Models trained on one population or environment may **fail to generalize**. Overfitting is common in small training populations or high-dimensional data scenarios. Cross-population and cross-generation predictions often show reduced accuracy.
4. **Computational Requirements:** Analysis of high-throughput genotyping and phenotyping data demands: High-performance computing (HPC), Large storage capacity, Skilled bioinformaticians.

**b) Biological and Genetic Constraints:**

1. **Trait Architecture:** Traits with low heritability or controlled by **few major genes** may not benefit significantly from GS compared to MAS. Traits with **strong G×E interaction** require large, complex training datasets.
2. **Epistasis and Non-Additive Effects:** Most GS models assume additive effects, which may fail to capture dominance and epistasis. Non-additive genetic variation is crucial in hybrid crops like maize and sorghum.
3. **Polyploidy and Structural Variants:** In crops like wheat, sugarcane, and potato, polyploidy complicates: SNP calling, Allelic dosage estimation, Marker effect interpretation.

**c) Economic and Infrastructural Limitations**

1. **Genotyping and Phenomics Cost:** Though costs have declined, genotyping still represents a significant investment for breeding programs in developing countries. Phenomics platforms (e.g., drones, imaging sensors) require high capital and maintenance investments.

2. **Capacity Building and Training:** GS requires multidisciplinary expertise (plant breeding, statistics, bioinformatics). Many national breeding programs lack trained personnel or standardized protocols for GS implementation.
3. **Limited Access to Digital Infrastructure:** Issues like poor internet access, limited data storage, and outdated equipment hinder adoption of GS pipelines.

**d) Ethical and Social Considerations**

1. **Equity in Access and Benefits:** Advanced breeding technologies like GS are often concentrated in well-funded institutions or the private sector. There is a risk of technological divide between developed and developing countries, or between large and smallholder farmers.
2. **Intellectual Property (IP) Issues:** Proprietary SNP arrays, software tools, or algorithms may limit open access to GS technologies. Seed companies using GS may impose restrictions through patents or plant variety protection (PVP) mechanisms.
3. **Biodiversity and Genetic Uniformity:** Over-reliance on GS-optimized genotypes may reduce on-farm diversity. There is a concern that GS might favor elite lines while neglecting landraces or underutilized germplasm.
4. **Data Ownership and Privacy:** Genotypic and phenotypic data are valuable assets. Breeding institutions must address questions of ownership, data sharing, and consent, especially in participatory breeding programs involving farmers.

**e) Regulatory and Policy Barriers:** Unlike GMOs, GS does not involve transgenes and is generally not regulated as heavily. However, harmonized guidelines for the use of GS in national varietal release procedures are often lacking. Public-sector breeders may face difficulties in justifying GS-derived varieties without strong phenotypic evidence under formal evaluation systems.

**Mitigation Strategies:**

<b>Challenge</b>	<b>Potential Solution</b>
Incomplete phenotypic data	Invest in HTP platforms; multi-environment trials
Overfitting and low transfer	Use multi-environment and multi-population models
Lack of infrastructure	Develop cloud-based, shared bioinformatics pipelines
High genotyping cost	Adopt low-density arrays + imputation
Equity in access	Promote open-source tools, public-private collaborations
IP restrictions	Encourage open innovation, international data-sharing pacts

While genomic selection holds great promise, its widespread implementation is constrained by technical, biological, infrastructural, and ethical challenges. Addressing these requires a multifaceted approach, including investments in capacity building, equitable access to resources, and the development of transparent data policies. Only then can GS be scaled

sustainably and inclusively to benefit all stakeholders in agriculture—from scientists to smallholder farmers.

**Future Prospects and Innovations:** As global agriculture faces mounting challenges—from climate change and soil degradation to increasing food demands—**genomic selection (GS)** must evolve into a more dynamic, integrative, and accessible tool. Future innovations in data science, biotechnology, and systems biology offer powerful opportunities to enhance GS accuracy, scope, and impact. This section explores the **emerging directions and transformative technologies** that are shaping the future of GS in crop improvement.

a) Multi-Omics Integration:

1. **Beyond Genomics:** Incorporating transcriptomics, proteomics, metabolomics, and epigenomics into GS models can: Reveal trait-specific regulatory mechanisms. Improve predictions for traits governed by post-transcriptional or metabolic networks. Identify intermediate phenotypes that serve as proxies for complex traits
2. **Integrated Prediction Models:** Advanced machine learning models can combine multi-omic layers with genotype and phenotype data. Early research in crops like maize, wheat, and soybean shows boosted prediction accuracy when integrating transcriptomic profiles with SNP markers.

b) Artificial Intelligence (AI) and Deep Learning:

1. **Advanced Modeling Capabilities:** AI and deep learning are reshaping the way GS models are developed:

1. **Convolutional Neural Networks (CNNs)** capture genome structure and marker spatial relationships.
2. **Recurrent Neural Networks (RNNs)** process sequential SNP data for time-dependent traits.
3. **Autoencoders and Transformers** reduce data dimensionality while preserving relevant variance.

2. **Applications in Phenomics and Genomics:** Image-based trait data can be fed into AI-driven models for **multi-modal prediction**. AI tools also facilitate **imputation, marker effect estimation, and trait prioritization**.

c) Environmental Modeling and G×E Integration:

1. **Digital Environmental Data:** Future GS pipelines will integrate real-time environmental data—climate, soil, irrigation, and management practices. **Envirotyping** uses high-resolution sensors and remote-sensing tools to quantify field conditions. These environmental covariates help in modeling **G×E interactions** more accurately.
2. **Reaction Norm and GEAI Models:** Dynamic prediction models that change across environments (reaction norms) will allow GS models to forecast how a genotype performs

across climate zones. **Genomic-Environmental-Agronomic Integration (GEAI)** models will guide **climate-smart agriculture**.

**d) Genomic Selection for Orphan and Neglected Crops:** GS is expanding to **underutilized species** critical to food security and nutrition in marginal regions. Crops like **millets, sorghum, cassava, teff, yam, and cowpea** are gaining attention. Collaborative projects (e.g., AG2PI, DivSeek) are working to build open-access genomic resources. **Challenges:** Limited reference genomes and Sparse phenotypic datasets. **Solutions:** Use of **low-density marker sets, transfer learning**, and **cross-species imputation**.

**e) Pan-Genomics and Structural Variation Analysis:** Traditional GS uses reference-based SNP calling. However, **pan-genome approaches** that capture structural variants (SVs), presence/absence variants (PAVs), and copy number variants (CNVs) will enhance GS by: Capturing novel alleles absent in reference genomes. Improving predictions for **stress adaptation and complex traits**. Allowing use of **graph-based genotyping** for highly variable crop species.

**f) Crowd sourcing and Participatory Genomic Selection:** Future GS frameworks may leverage crowd-sourced phenotyping and citizen science, especially in decentralized breeding systems. Farmers using mobile apps to provide feedback on trait performance. Integration of local adaptation data into GS models. Enhancing inclusivity and real-world relevance of GS predictions.

**g) Sustainable and Ethical GS Frameworks**

1. **Open Source and FAIR Principles:** Future GS platforms should adopt FAIR data standards—Findable, Accessible, Interoperable, and Reusable. Open-source GS pipelines (e.g., GOBii, BMS, Galaxy) will democratize access.
2. **Carbon-Neutral and Climate-Smart Breeding:** GS can guide the development of **climate-resilient varieties** with low water/fertilizer input. Integration of **life cycle assessment (LCA)** into breeding decisions to promote **sustainable intensification**.

**Vision for the Next Decade:** The future of genomic selection lies in integration, innovation, and inclusivity. Emerging tools like AI, multi-omics, pan-genomics, and environmental modeling will significantly boost the accuracy and adaptability of GS models. These advances will not only enhance breeding efficiency but also support the development of resilient, sustainable, and farmer-centric crop varieties. As GS evolves, its democratization and ethical deployment will be crucial in shaping the global agricultural landscape.

Innovation	Expected Impact
Multi-omics GS	Precision prediction, better understanding of gene networks
AI-driven GS	Higher accuracy for complex traits, automation of pipelines
GS in minor crops	Enhanced food security, resilience in marginal environments
Pan-genomics & SVs	Capture untapped diversity, improve adaptability
G×E & envirotyping	Targeted varieties for specific agro-climates
Farmer-led GS	Decentralized, participatory, inclusive breeding

### Conclusion:

Genomic selection represents a paradigm shift in modern crop breeding, offering unprecedented opportunities to accelerate genetic gain, particularly for complex, polygenic traits. By utilizing genome-wide marker data and advanced statistical models, GS enables early and accurate selection, thereby reducing breeding cycles and increasing selection intensity. The integration of GS with speed breeding and high-throughput phenotyping creates a powerful pipeline for next-generation plant breeding. However, realizing the full potential of GS requires overcoming challenges related to data quality, infrastructure, expertise, and equity. Emerging innovations such as AI, multi-omics, and environmental modeling promise to further refine GS accuracy and adaptability. Moving forward, inclusive, open-access, and sustainable frameworks are essential to ensure the global and equitable adoption of GS technologies, especially in developing regions. With appropriate support and strategic implementation, genomic selection holds immense promise for addressing global food security and climate resilience in agriculture.

### References:

1. Meuwissen, T.H.E., Hayes, B.J., & Goddard, M.E. (2001). Prediction of total genetic value using genome-wide dense marker maps. *Genetics*, 157(4), 1819–1829.
2. Crossa, J., Pérez-Rodríguez, P., Cuevas, J., *et al.* (2017). Genomic selection in plant breeding: methods, models, and perspectives. *Trends in Plant Science*, 22(11), 961–975.
3. Xu, Y., Liu, X., Fu, J., *et al.* (2020). Enhancing genetic gain through genomic selection: from livestock to plants. *Plant Communications*, 1(1), 100005.
4. Poland, J., Endelman, J., Dawson, J., *et al.* (2012). Genomic selection in wheat breeding using genotyping-by-sequencing. *The Plant Genome*, 5(3), 103–113.
5. Varshney, R.K., Roorkiwal, M., & Sorrells, M.E. (2019). Genomic selection for crop improvement: status and prospects. *Frontiers in Genetics*, 10, 621.
6. Cobb, J.N., Biswas, P.S., & Platten, J.D. (2019). Back to the future: revisiting MAS as a tool for modern plant breeding. *Theoretical and Applied Genetics*, 132(3), 647–667.

7. Hickey, J.M., Chiurugwi, T., Mackay, I., & Powell, W. (2017). Genomic prediction unifies animal and plant breeding programs to form platforms for biological discovery. *Nature Genetics*, 49(9), 1297–1303.
8. Roorkiwal, M., Rathore, A., Das, R.R., *et al.* (2020). Chickpea genomic selection for drought tolerance: Integration of multi-environment phenotyping and genomic data. *The Plant Genome*, 13(1), e20007.
9. Rutkoski, J.E., Poland, J.A., Jannink, J.L., & Sorrells, M.E. (2013). Imputation of unordered markers and the impact on genomic selection accuracy. *G3: Genes, Genomes, Genetics*, 3(3), 427–439.
10. Heffner, E.L., Sorrells, M.E., & Jannink, J.L. (2009). Genomic selection for crop improvement. *Crop Science*, 49(1), 1–12.



## **PLANT BREEDING ADVANCES IN IMPORTANT CASH CROPS OF INDIA: TRADITIONAL APPROACHES TO MODERN INNOVATIONS**

**Suman Kalyani and Ranvir Kumar**

Bihar Agricultural University, Sabour,  
Purnea City, Purnea (Bihar) - 854302, India

\*Corresponding author E-mail: [talkranvir@gmail.com](mailto:talkranvir@gmail.com)

### **Abstract:**

Plant breeding has played a pivotal role in enhancing yield, quality, and resistance traits in India's major cash crops. Traditional approaches combined with modern biotechnological tools have accelerated varietal development to meet food security and economic demands. In sugarcane, hybridisation and clonal selection have produced high-yielding, early maturing varieties. Cotton breeding integrated Bt transgenics for pest resistance and yield improvement. Groundnut and soybean breeding focused on oil quality, drought tolerance, and disease resistance. Tea breeding through selection and hybridisation enhanced quality and stress tolerance. Despite achievements, challenges remain due to climate change, biotic stresses, and narrow genetic bases. Recent advances such as marker-assisted selection, CRISPR-based gene editing, genomic selection, and doubled haploidy are being explored for precision breeding. This review summarises plant breeding advancements in key Indian cash crops, highlighting prospects to ensure sustainable agricultural growth and economic stability for millions of farmers.

**Keywords:** Plant breeding, Cash crops, India, Hybridisation, Biotechnology

### **Introduction:**

Plant breeding has been pivotal in transforming Indian agriculture, particularly in enhancing the productivity, quality, and resilience of its major cash crops such as sugarcane, cotton, groundnut, soybean, and tea. Traditional breeding methods, including mass selection, pure-line selection, and hybridisation, laid the foundation for crop improvement programs, leading to the development of high-yielding varieties and hybrids suited to diverse agro-climatic zones. However, these approaches often faced limitations in addressing complex traits like drought tolerance, pest resistance, and quality enhancement within shorter breeding cycles (Varshney *et al.*, 2014).

Recent advances in molecular breeding, genomics, marker-assisted selection, genome editing tools such as CRISPR-Cas9, and genomic selection have accelerated crop improvement with greater precision and efficiency. Integration of biotechnology with conventional breeding has enabled the development of improved varieties with enhanced yield, nutritional quality, biotic and abiotic stress tolerance, and market-preferred traits (Chen *et al.*, 2019). These

innovations are critical for addressing emerging challenges of climate change, resource scarcity, and market competitiveness. This review summarises the significance of cash crops in India and elaborates on the evolution from traditional plant breeding techniques to modern innovations that sustain agricultural growth, farmer incomes, and national food security.

### **Significance of Cash Crops in India**

Cash crops are essential for India's agricultural sustainability, export earnings, and livelihood security. They include sugarcane, cotton, groundnut, soybean, and tea, each shaping socio-economic development in rural and industrial sectors.

**Sugarcane** remains the backbone of India's sugar and ethanol industries, cultivated across 5 million hectares, with Uttar Pradesh, Maharashtra, and Karnataka as major contributors. The crop sustains over 50 million livelihoods including farmers, factory workers, and transporters (Srivastava *et al.*, 2021). Beyond sugar, its by-products – molasses, bagasse, and press mud – support alcohol production, bioelectricity, and organic manure industries, integrating agriculture with renewable energy and biofuel policies (Pathak *et al.*, 2020).

**Cotton**, termed 'white gold', occupies 12 million hectares, making India the largest cotton producer globally (FAO, 2021). It is the raw material for India's textile sector, which employs over 45 million people and contributes around 12% to total export earnings (Kranthi & Stone, 2020). The adoption of Bt cotton since 2002 improved yields and pest resistance, though recent reports highlight emerging resistance challenges (Kranthi & Stone, 2020). Cotton cultivation is concentrated in Maharashtra, Gujarat, Telangana, and Andhra Pradesh, supporting smallholder farmers and spinning mills, and driving rural infrastructure growth.

**Tea** cultivation covers ~600,000 hectares in Assam, West Bengal, Kerala, and Tamil Nadu. India ranks second globally in tea production and exports, earning foreign exchange and providing direct employment to 1.2 million plantation workers, mostly women (FAO, 2021). Darjeeling tea holds Geographical Indication (GI) status for its premium quality, contributing to regional identity and tourism revenue (Das & Chattopadhyay, 2018).

**Groundnut** and **soybean** are vital oilseed crops. Groundnut occupies ~4.5 million hectares, mainly in Gujarat and Andhra Pradesh, providing edible oil, animal feed, and export potential for confectionery and kernels (Janila *et al.*, 2013). Soybean cultivation has expanded rapidly to 11-12 million hectares in Madhya Pradesh and Maharashtra, supporting the poultry and livestock feed industry due to its high protein cake (Pandey *et al.*, 2016). India is among the top five soybean producers globally, and the crop plays a central role in edible oil security.

Cash crops drive rural employment generation, value chain development, and agro-industrial linkages. For example, sugar mills invest in rural roads and healthcare, while cotton-based industries create employment from ginning to garment manufacturing. Moreover, cash

crops generate tax revenues and foreign exchange, strengthening macroeconomic stability (Pathak *et al.*, 2020).

However, challenges persist. Market price volatility due to global price fluctuations impacts farmer incomes, as seen in cotton and soybean sectors (Kranthi & Stone, 2020). Climate change affects yield stability through droughts, erratic rainfall, and temperature extremes. For instance, sugarcane is water-intensive, threatening sustainability in water-scarce regions (Srivastava *et al.*, 2021). Input cost escalation, pest resurgence, and smallholder marginalisation remain barriers to equitable growth (Pandey *et al.*, 2016).

Addressing these challenges requires integrating climate-resilient breeding, precision farming, MSP policies, crop insurance (PMFBY), and market reforms to ensure stable income and national economic growth. In conclusion, cash crops are indispensable for India's agri-economy, with strategic research, policy, and market interventions necessary for their sustainable expansion.

### **Traditional Breeding Approaches**

Traditional breeding methods have formed the foundation of crop improvement in India, particularly for cash crops. These include mass selection, pure-line selection, hybridisation, backcrossing, and mutation breeding.

**Mass selection** involves choosing superior plants based on phenotypic performance to harvest seeds for subsequent generations. It is effective in cross-pollinated crops like groundnut and cotton to maintain heterozygosity while enhancing traits like yield, pod size, or fibre quality (Nigam *et al.*, 2019). For instance, mass selection improved drought tolerance and pod yield in groundnut varieties in semi-arid regions.

**Pure-line selection** is widely used in self-pollinated crops like soybean. It involves selecting individual superior plants and selfing them for successive generations to achieve homozygosity and uniformity (Carter *et al.*, 2019). In soybean breeding in Madhya Pradesh, pure-line selection developed varieties with higher oil content and shattering resistance, improving profitability for smallholders (Pandey *et al.*, 2016).

**Hybridisation** has transformed cash crop productivity by combining desirable traits from different parents. In cotton, interspecific hybridisation between *Gossypium hirsutum* and *Gossypium barbadense* produced hybrids with superior fibre length, strength, and yield (Reddy *et al.*, 2020). Similarly, sugarcane hybrids combining *Saccharum officinarum* and *Saccharum spontaneum* improved yield, sugar recovery, and disease resistance (Srivastava *et al.*, 2021).

**Backcrossing** effectively introduced specific traits such as disease resistance while retaining parental attributes. In cotton, backcrossing transferred bacterial blight and bollworm resistance genes into elite cultivars without yield penalty (Reddy *et al.*, 2020).

**Mutation breeding** induced variability using chemical or physical mutagens to develop improved varieties. For example, in groundnut, mutation breeding generated varieties with enhanced oil quality, rust resistance, and drought tolerance (Nigam *et al.*, 2019). Soybean mutation breeding introduced traits like reduced anti-nutritional factors and improved seed composition (Pandey *et al.*, 2016).

However, traditional breeding is **time-consuming and labour-intensive**, often requiring 8-10 years to release a variety. It also has limitations in improving polygenic traits like drought tolerance or nitrogen-use efficiency due to complex inheritance (Carter *et al.*, 2019). Therefore, integration with molecular breeding tools is essential for accelerating genetic gain and addressing emerging climate and market challenges.

### **Modern Breeding Techniques**

Modern breeding integrates biotechnology and genomics to overcome the limitations of traditional approaches, enabling rapid and precise crop improvement.

**Marker-Assisted Selection (MAS)** accelerates breeding by identifying plants carrying desired genes using molecular markers. MAS has been used to introgress rust resistance and oil quality traits in groundnut, soybean, and cotton (Varshney *et al.*, 2014). It shortens breeding cycles by selecting at seedling stages, increasing efficiency in resource-limited breeding programs.

**Genetic engineering** transformed cotton production through Bt transgenics, which confer resistance to bollworms, reducing pesticide use and increasing yields (Kranthi & Stone, 2020). Similar approaches are being explored in soybean and groundnut for herbicide tolerance and oil quality improvement (Pandey *et al.*, 2016).

**Genome editing tools** like CRISPR-Cas9 enable targeted modification of genes without introducing foreign DNA. CRISPR has been applied in soybean to improve oil composition and drought tolerance, and in cotton for fibre quality enhancement (Chen *et al.*, 2019).

**Genomic selection (GS)** uses genome-wide markers to predict breeding values, enabling early generation selection and increased genetic gains. GS is being adopted in cotton and soybean breeding programs in India for yield, fibre quality, and oil content improvement (Crossa *et al.*, 2017).

**Doubled haploidy (DH)** rapidly produces homozygous lines, essential for hybrid breeding. DH technology is gaining momentum in soybean and cotton breeding for faster parental line development (Prasanna, 2012).

**Tissue culture** supports micropropagation of elite lines, somatic hybridisation, and embryo rescue in interspecific crosses, as utilised in sugarcane and tea improvement (Rout & Das, 2015).

Despite their potential, modern techniques require skilled manpower, infrastructure, biosafety clearances, and farmer acceptance, necessitating strong public-private research partnerships and policy support.

**Conclusion:**

Plant breeding has been instrumental in enhancing the productivity, quality, and resilience of India's key cash crops such as sugarcane, cotton, groundnut, soybean, and tea. Traditional methods like mass selection, pure-line selection, hybridisation, and backcrossing laid a strong foundation for varietal development and farmer-centric improvement. However, these approaches often faced limitations in addressing complex polygenic traits and climate-induced challenges within shorter timelines. The advent of modern breeding techniques, including marker-assisted selection, genomic selection, CRISPR-Cas9 mediated genome editing, and doubled haploidy, has revolutionised crop improvement with enhanced precision, speed, and trait introgression efficiency.

Integration of traditional knowledge with cutting-edge biotechnology ensures the development of climate-resilient, pest-resistant, and nutritionally superior varieties, supporting food security and economic stability. Nevertheless, these innovations require skilled human resources, regulatory support, farmer awareness, and public-private partnerships to translate laboratory successes into field-level adoption effectively. Strengthening crop improvement programs with genomic tools, AI-based selection models, and participatory breeding approaches will pave the way for sustainable agriculture and empower millions of Indian farmers. Overall, plant breeding remains the cornerstone of India's agricultural progress, ensuring enhanced productivity, profitability, and environmental sustainability in an era of global challenges.

**References:**

1. Chen, K., Wang, Y., Zhang, R., Zhang, H., & Gao, C. (2019). CRISPR/Cas genome editing and precision plant breeding in agriculture. *Advances in Genetics*, 104, 173–220. <https://doi.org/10.1016/bs.adgen.2018.11.004>
2. Crossa, J., Pérez-Rodríguez, P., Cuevas, J., Montesinos-López, O., Jarquín, D., de Los Campos, G., ... & Hickey, J. M. (2017). Genomic selection in plant breeding: methods, models, and perspectives. *Trends in Plant Science*, 22(11), 961–975. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.tplants.2017.08.011>
3. Das, S., & Chattopadhyay, S. (2018). Socio-economic impact of tea industry in North Bengal. *International Journal of Research and Analytical Reviews*, 5(4), 780–784.
4. FAO. (2021). *FAOSTAT Statistical Database*. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. Retrieved from <https://www.fao.org/faostat/en/>

5. Janila, P., Nigam, S. N., Pandey, M. K., Nagesh, P., & Varshney, R. K. (2013). Groundnut improvement: Use of genetic and genomic tools. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 4, 23. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2013.00023>
6. Kranthi, K. R., & Stone, G. D. (2020). Long-term impacts of Bt cotton in India. *Nature Plants*, 6(3), 188–196. <https://doi.org/10.1038/s41477-020-0607-2>
7. Pathak, H., Jain, N., Bhatia, A., Patel, N. R., & Kumar, R. (2020). Sugarcane production and sustainability in India: An overview. *Current Science*, 118(5), 711–720.
8. Prasanna, B. M. (2012). Doubled haploidy in maize improvement: An overview. *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding*, 72(1), 1–7.
9. Reddy, O. U. K., Gutierrez, O. A., Payton, P., Scheffler, B. E., Chee, P., & Stelly, D. M. (2020). Advances in cotton breeding. In J. Janick (Ed.), *Plant Breeding Reviews* (Vol. 44, pp. 37–76). Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119616753.ch2>
10. Srivastava, A. K., Solomon, S., & Kumar, R. (2021). Sugarcane agriculture: Towards sustainability. *Sugar Tech*, 23(1), 1–12. <https://doi.org/10.1007/s12355-020-00886-4>
11. Varshney, R. K., Terauchi, R., & McCouch, S. R. (2014). Marker-assisted selection in crops: Current status and future directions. *Plant Biotechnology Journal*, 12(6), 728–733. <https://doi.org/10.1111/pbi.12258>
12. Nigam, S. N., Sudini, H., Nagesh, P., & Girish, A. G. (2019). Enhancing genetic gains in groundnut through breeding for multiple resistance and quality traits. *Indian Journal of Genetics and Plant Breeding*, 79(4), 631–642. <https://doi.org/10.5958/0975-6906.2019.00088.2>
13. Carter, T. E., Nelson, R. L., Sneller, C. H., & Cui, Z. (2019). Soybean breeding. In J. Janick (Ed.), *Plant Breeding Reviews* (Vol. 42, pp. 303–418). Hoboken, NJ: John Wiley & Sons, Inc. <https://doi.org/10.1002/9781119520463.ch6>
14. Pandey, M. K., Roorkiwal, M., Singh, V., Lingam, A., Kudapa, H., Thudi, M., ... & Varshney, R. K. (2016). Emerging genomic tools for legume breeding: Current status and future prospects. *Frontiers in Plant Science*, 7, 455. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fpls.2016.00455>

## **SUSTAINABLE HORTICULTURE FOR FOOD SECURITY**

**Iranna Biradar<sup>1</sup>, Abhishek<sup>2</sup>, Santosh Mavinalli<sup>3</sup> and S. N. Patil<sup>3</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Department of Food and Nutrition,

College of Community Sciences, University of Agricultural Sciences, Dharwad

<sup>2</sup>Genetics and Plant Breeding, University of Horticultural Sciences, Bagalkot

<sup>3</sup>Department of Fruit Sciences, University of Horticultural Sciences, Bagalkot

### **Abstract:**

Sustainable horticulture plays a pivotal role in addressing global food security by ensuring the availability, accessibility, and utilization of nutritious food while maintaining ecological balance. With the global population projected to reach 9.7 billion by 2050, the demand for food is expected to increase significantly, posing challenges to conventional horticultural practices that rely on intensive resource use. This review discusses the importance of sustainable horticulture as an integrated approach to enhancing food production while conserving natural resources. It explores strategies such as organic farming, resource-efficient irrigation systems, integrated pest management (IPM) and the adoption of resilient crop varieties. Furthermore, it examines the socio-economic and environmental benefits of sustainable horticulture, particularly in addressing rural-urban disparities and promoting climate resilience. This article emphasizes the need for collaboration among policymakers, scientists, and practitioners to foster innovation and scalability in sustainable horticultural practices. By integrating sustainability principles into horticulture, we can achieve food security while preserving ecosystems for future generations.

### **Introduction:**

Food security remains one of the most pressing global challenges, particularly considering rapid population growth, urbanization, and climate change. Horticulture, encompassing the cultivation of fruits, vegetables, nuts, and ornamental plants, is a key component of agricultural systems that contribute significantly to human nutrition and economic development (Korpelainen, 2023) (Devi *et al.*, 2022) (Tsunashima, 2022). However, conventional horticultural practices, characterized by intensive use of resources and reliance on synthetic inputs, have raised concerns over their long-term sustainability. (Sharma & Alam, 2013) (Nair *et al.*, 2014).

Sustainable horticulture offers a paradigm shift, aligning food production with environmental stewardship. It emphasizes resource efficiency, biodiversity conservation, and the reduction of environmental footprints, ensuring the sector's ability to meet present and future food demands (Constable, 2022) (Tuğrul, 2019) (Neri *et al.*, 2020). Key challenges to achieving sustainable horticulture include water scarcity, soil degradation, loss of genetic diversity, and the impacts of climate change. Addressing these challenges requires a holistic approach that

integrates scientific innovation, traditional knowledge, and policy interventions (Mazibuko *et al.*, 2023) (Feldmann & Vogler, 2021).

This review focuses on the role of sustainable horticulture in enhancing food security through innovative methods and strategic approaches. It highlights the importance of adopting sustainable practices and fostering collaboration across stakeholders to build resilient horticultural systems.

### Difference Between Sustainable and Conventional Horticulture

The primary distinction between sustainable and conventional horticulture lies in their objectives, methodologies, and environmental, social, and economic impact (Boschiero *et al.*, 2023) (Alvarenga *et al.*, 2018) (Tyagi, 2016) (Alvarenga *et al.*, 2018) (Brumfield, 2000). Here's a comparative overview:

Aspect	Sustainable Horticulture	Conventional Horticulture
<b>Goals</b>	Focuses on long-term productivity, environmental conservation, and social well-being.	Prioritizes high yields and short-term productivity, often at the expense of ecological health.
<b>Resource Use</b>	Emphasizes the efficient use of water, energy, and soil, incorporating renewable resources.	Relies heavily on synthetic inputs like fertilizers and pesticides; often depletes natural resources.
<b>Soil Health</b>	Promotes practices such as crop rotation, cover cropping, and organic amendments to improve soil quality.	Intensive monocropping and use of chemicals often degrade soil fertility over time.
<b>Pest and Disease Control</b>	Employs integrated pest management (IPM) using biological controls and natural predators.	Relies primarily on chemical pesticides, which can harm non-target species and ecosystems.
<b>Environmental Impact</b>	Reduces carbon footprint, conserves biodiversity, and mitigates climate change impacts.	Contributes to environmental degradation, including pollution and loss of biodiversity.
<b>Economic Considerations</b>	Encourages cost savings through resource efficiency and focuses on long-term economic sustainability.	May involve higher input costs and prioritizes immediate profits over long-term stability.
<b>Social Impact</b>	Supports rural development, smallholder farmers, and equitable access to resources and markets.	Can create disparities by favoring large-scale commercial operations over smallholders.



Sustainable horticulture integrates ecological, economic, and social dimensions, fostering resilience and equity, whereas conventional horticulture often prioritizes short-term gains, sometimes at a cost to the environment and communities.

### **Methods for Sustainable Horticulture**

1. **Organic Farming Practices:** Utilizing natural fertilizers, compost, and crop rotation to enhance soil health and reduce dependency on synthetic chemicals (Shahane & Shivay, 2021).
2. **Precision Agriculture:** Employing advanced technologies such as sensors, GPS, and data analytics to optimize resource use and increase productivity (Ahmad & Dar, 2020) (Sneha *et al.*, 2019) (Karada *et al.*, 2023). The integration of these methods not only improves crop yields but also promotes sustainable practices that align with environmental conservation goals. Adopting these methods can significantly enhance soil health, which is crucial for sustainable horticulture and overall agricultural productivity (Bruns, 2014) (Rejesus *et al.*, 2021).
3. **Water Management Techniques:** Implementing drip irrigation, rainwater harvesting, and efficient water recycling systems to mitigate water scarcity (Waseem & Leta, 2023) (Singh *et al.*, 2022) and ensure optimal water use. These techniques not only conserve water but also enhance crop resilience to climate variability, thus supporting sustainable horticultural practices.
4. **Integrated Pest Management (IPM):** Combining biological, cultural, and mechanical control methods to manage pests while minimizing environmental impacts (Cutler, 2020). IPM strategies can significantly reduce the reliance on chemical pesticides, thereby promoting healthier ecosystems and enhancing biodiversity in horticultural systems (Saroop & Tamchos, 2024).
5. **Agroforestry Systems:** Integrating trees with horticultural crops to improve biodiversity, carbon sequestration, and soil fertility (Pandey & Tiwari, 2022). This integration not only enhances ecosystem services but also provides additional income streams for farmers through the sale of timber and non-timber forest products (Ganeshamurthy *et al.*, 2020).

### **Approaches**

1. **Climate-Resilient Crop Varieties:** Developing and adopting crops with improved tolerance to drought, salinity, and pests to adapt to changing climatic conditions (*Utilizing Plant Genetic Resources to Develop Climate Resilient Crops*, 2022).
2. **Urban Horticulture:** Promoting rooftop gardens, vertical farming, and urban community gardens to enhance local food production and reduce transportation emissions (Appolloni *et al.*, 2021).
3. **Public-Private Partnerships:** Fostering collaboration between governments, research

institutions, and private enterprises to scale sustainable practices and invest in innovation.

4. **Education and Capacity Building:** Providing training programs for farmers to adopt sustainable horticultural techniques and raise awareness about their benefits. These strategies not only contribute to food security but also enhance the resilience of agricultural systems against climate change and environmental degradation.
5. **Policy Support:** Formulating policies that incentivize sustainable practices through subsidies, grants, and market access for sustainably grown produce. These policy measures are essential for promoting sustainable horticulture, ensuring that farmers can transition to practices that enhance both productivity and environmental health.

### **Socio-Economic Benefits of Sustainable Horticulture**

Sustainable horticulture offers a range of socio-economic benefits that contribute to agricultural resilience, rural development, and overall economic growth. Here are some key benefits:

1. **Enhanced Livelihood Opportunities:** Sustainable horticulture practices, such as organic farming and urban gardening, create job opportunities across rural and urban areas. They empower small-scale farmers and entrepreneurs by promoting equitable access to resources and market participation (Congreves, 2022) (Devi *et al.*, 2022). These practices not only improve food security but also foster community engagement and social cohesion, essential for sustainable development in diverse socio-economic contexts.
2. **Improved Food Security:** By adopting resource-efficient and climate-resilient methods, sustainable horticulture increases the production of nutritious fruits and vegetables. This helps meet local and global food demand, ensuring availability and accessibility of food for diverse populations (Ghanghas *et al.*, 2023) (Annepu *et al.*, 2021) while also promoting dietary diversity and nutritional health. Agroforestry systems can further enhance these benefits by integrating trees with crops, which not only improves soil health but also provides additional income sources for farmers (Pandey & Tiwari, 2022). These socio-economic advantages underscore the vital role of sustainable horticulture in fostering food security and promoting resilience within communities, particularly in the face of climate change and urbanization (Grover *et al.*, 2024). Furthermore, sustainable horticulture can help mitigate the impacts of urbanization by promoting local food production and reducing reliance on external food sources, thereby enhancing community resilience and food sovereignty.
3. **Reduction in Poverty:** With better crop yields and reduced input costs, farmers experience increased incomes. Additionally, market access for sustainably produced horticultural goods fosters economic opportunities in underprivileged communities (Mataa, 2021) through job creation in processing and distribution sectors. By enhancing the economic

viability of smallholder farmers, sustainable horticulture can significantly contribute to poverty alleviation and improved livelihoods.

4. **Rural Development:** Sustainable horticulture practices rejuvenate rural economies by improving infrastructure, creating agri-business models, and encouraging innovation. They also support the diversification of income sources for rural families (Muxiddin o'g'li & Agzamova, 2023) and enhance community resilience against economic shocks. By integrating sustainable practices, rural development can be achieved through increased market access and support for smallholder farmers, fostering long-term economic growth and stability. Sustainable horticulture not only enhances food security but also plays a crucial role in promoting rural development and environmental conservation, ultimately benefiting local communities and ecosystems (Rivas-Aceves & Schmidt, 2022) (Saikanth *et al.*, 2023) (Nyanga *et al.*, 2020).
5. **Environmental Cost Savings:** Efficient practices, like integrated pest management and water conservation, reduce the long-term environmental degradation associated with conventional farming. This indirectly benefits economies by decreasing the costs of environmental restoration and promoting healthier ecosystems (Muxiddin o'g'li & Agzamova, 2023) (Jasrotia *et al.*, 2023). By adopting sustainable practices, communities can also enhance their resilience to climate change, ensuring a more stable and secure food supply for future generations.
6. **Health Benefits:** Access to pesticide-free and nutrient-rich horticultural products supports better health outcomes, reducing healthcare costs related to diet-associated diseases (Sandoval-Insausti & Liu, 2022) (Veiga *et al.*, 2022).and promoting overall well-being. Sustainable horticulture not only contributes to food security but also enhances public health by providing access to fresh, nutritious produce that can mitigate chronic diseases associated with poor diets (Hanif, 2024).
7. **Promotion of Gender Equality:** Sustainable horticulture often involves community-driven approaches, enabling greater participation of women in agricultural decision-making and economic activities (Sumner, 2009) ("Integrating Gender and Farmer's Preferences in a Discussion Support Tool for Crop Choice," 2022) and fostering gender equality in rural development. Empowering women in horticulture not only enhances their economic status but also contributes to improved food security and community resilience.
8. **Export Potential:** Countries that adopt sustainable horticulture gain a competitive edge in international markets for eco-friendly produce, boosting foreign exchange and trade revenues (Lagzi, 2013). By fostering gender equality and empowering women in horticulture, sustainable practices can create a more equitable agricultural landscape, enhancing food security and community resilience across diverse populations (Solomon *et*

*al.*, 2024).

### Successful Sustainable Horticulture Project

1. **National Horticulture and Livestock Project (NHLP) in Afghanistan:** This initiative introduced disease-resistant and high-yielding almond varieties to farmers in Daykundi Province. The project improved productivity and income for over 125 households, while promoting sustainable practices like systematic planting and solar-powered irrigation.
2. **Urban Gardens and Rooftop Farming:** Cities worldwide, such as Singapore, have embraced urban horticulture projects like rooftop gardens and vertical farming. These initiatives enhance local food production, reduce transportation emissions, and promote green spaces.
3. **Community Engagement in Sustainable Horticulture:** Projects that involve local communities in horticultural development have shown remarkable success. For instance, fostering collaboration among stakeholders and integrating traditional and modern practices has empowered communities to contribute actively to sustainable agriculture.

### Innovative techniques are used in Sustainable Horticulture

Sustainable horticulture incorporates a variety of innovative techniques to enhance productivity while preserving environmental resources. Here are some noteworthy methods:

1. **Precision Agriculture:** Advanced technologies like GPS, sensors, and data analytics are used to monitor soil health, optimize irrigation, and manage nutrients efficiently (Soil Nutrient Detection and Recommendation Using IoT and Fuzzy Logic, 2022) leading to increased crop yields and reduced environmental impact. These innovations not only enhance productivity but also align agricultural practices with sustainability goals. (Mishra, 2022).
2. **Drones for Pest and Disease Management:** Drones equipped with imaging technology help identify pest infestations and diseases early, enabling targeted interventions (“Using a Drone to Detect Plant Disease Pathogens,” 2022) (Abbas *et al.*, 2023).
3. **Hydroponics and Aeroponics:** These soilless cultivation methods use nutrient-rich water or mist to grow plants, significantly reducing water usage and soil dependency (Rajesh *et al.*, 2023) (Gautam *et al.*, 2022).
4. **Biocontrol Agents:** The use of beneficial microorganisms and natural predators to manage pests and diseases minimizes the need for chemical pesticides (Wilson, 2022) (Singh *et al.*, 2020).
5. **Nanotechnology:** Nanomaterials are being explored to improve nutrient delivery, enhance plant growth, and protect crops from environmental stresses.
6. **CRISPR and Genetic Engineering:** Advanced genetic tools like CRISPR are used to develop crop varieties with improved resilience to drought, salinity, and pests.

Furthermore, urban horticulture, including rooftop gardens and vertical farming, represents a vital strategy for enhancing local food production while addressing challenges posed by urbanization and climate change (Sashika *et al.*, 2024). These innovative practices not only contribute to food security but also promote sustainability in densely populated areas.

- 7. Controlled Environment Horticulture (CEH):** Techniques like artificial lighting and climate-controlled greenhouses optimize growing conditions for year-round production. The integration of these innovative techniques not only enhances crop productivity but also contributes to the resilience of horticultural systems against climate variability and resource scarcity (Somashekar *et al.*, 2024).
- 8. Urban Horticulture Innovations:** Vertical farming and rooftop gardens maximize space utilization in urban areas, contributing to local food production.

### **Sustainable Horticulture's Impact on Local Economies**

Sustainable horticulture positively transforms local economies in multiple impactful ways. Here are some of its key contributions:

#### **1. Job Creation and Livelihoods:**

It supports employment across the value chain, from farming and processing to marketing and distribution.

Smallholder farmers benefit directly from income generation, and related sectors like logistics and agro-industries thrive (Millard, 2017).

#### **2. Market Expansion and Value Addition:**

Sustainable practices lead to high-quality produce, opening doors to premium and niche markets, including organic and fair-trade markets (Neves *et al.*, 2014). Furthermore, the integration of urban horticulture practices, such as vertical farming and rooftop gardens, can significantly enhance local economies by creating jobs and improving access to fresh produce (Sashika *et al.*, 2024). These practices not only enhance local food production but also contribute to the sustainability of urban environments by reducing transportation emissions and promoting green spaces (Appolloni *et al.*, 2021).

Local economies gain from value addition through processing, packaging, and branding of horticultural products.

#### **3. Cost Savings and Resource Efficiency:**

Farmers reduce input costs by minimizing the use of synthetic chemicals and adopting efficient water and energy practices (Vijayaraja *et al.*, 2022).

These savings boost net income, particularly for small-scale producers.

#### **4. Promotion of Local Enterprises:**

Urban horticulture and community-supported agriculture and rural infrastructure, such as irrigation systems and storage facilities.

Local food systems, such as farmer's markets, foster direct producer-consumer linkages.

### **Sustainable Horticulture in Food Security**

Sustainable horticulture is a cornerstone in achieving global food security by producing sufficient, nutritious food while maintaining environmental integrity. Here's an exploration of its role in this vital area:

- 1. Ensuring Nutritional Security:** Sustainable horticulture prioritizes the cultivation of diverse fruits, vegetables, and nuts, which are rich in essential nutrients. These food groups combat malnutrition and micronutrient deficiencies, particularly in vulnerable populations (Keatinge *et al.*, 2018) by providing access to a variety of nutrient-dense foods that support overall health and development. Sustainable practices also enhance food availability, making nutritious options more accessible to communities in need.
- 2. Enhancing Productivity:** By adopting eco-friendly practices such as organic farming, integrated pest management (IPM), and precision agriculture, sustainable horticulture improves yields without depleting soil fertility or water resources. This ensures a consistent food supply to meet rising global demand.
- 3. Climate Resilience:** Climate change poses significant risks to food security. Sustainable horticulture mitigates these impacts through techniques like agroforestry, soil conservation, and the use of drought-resistant crop varieties. These methods enhance the resilience of horticultural systems to extreme weather conditions (Rani & Reddy, 2023) and shifting climate patterns. By fostering biodiversity and improving soil health, sustainable horticulture not only supports food production but also strengthens the adaptive capacity of agricultural systems in the face of climate change (Koshariya, 2022).
- 4. Localized Food Systems:** Urban horticulture, including rooftop farming and vertical gardens, reduces dependence on imported foods, lowers transportation emissions, and creates self-sufficient communities. Local food production supports timely access to fresh produce (Quddus, 2022).
- 5. Reducing Post-Harvest Losses:** Efficient storage, processing, and supply chain management are integral to sustainable horticulture. Techniques such as cold storage and solar-powered drying systems help minimize post-harvest losses, ensuring that more food reaches consumers.
- 6. Biodiversity Conservation:** Sustainable horticulture promotes the cultivation of diverse species and varieties, reducing the risks associated with monocropping and ensuring ecological balance. Biodiversity enriches ecosystems and strengthens the agricultural base for long-term food production (Tamrazov & Abdullaeva, 2022).
- 7. Socio-Economic Contributions:** By providing employment, boosting farmer incomes, and supporting rural development, sustainable horticulture addresses socio-economic

disparities, improving both food availability and affordability.

### **Conclusion:**

Sustainable horticulture stands as a transformative approach to achieving food security in an era marked by growing populations, resource scarcity, and climate challenges. By integrating environmentally responsible practices with innovative techniques, it enhances productivity, supports biodiversity, and ensures equitable access to nutritious food. Furthermore, sustainable horticulture addresses socio-economic disparities by empowering rural communities, promoting local food systems, and fostering resilience against climate disruptions. Its ability to bridge ecological stewardship with economic viability makes it a cornerstone for developing resilient agricultural systems. To fully realize its potential, collaboration among policymakers, researchers, farmers, and communities is essential. Sustainable horticulture not only secures the present food supply but also safeguards the future, creating a harmonious balance between human needs and environmental health. This integrated approach paves the way for a sustainable and equitable food system for generations to come.

### **References:**

1. Abbas, A., Alami, M., Alrefaei, A. F., Abbas, Q., Naqvi, S. A. H., Rao, M. J., Abd El-Gleel Mosa, W. F., Hussain, A., Hassan, M., & Zhou, L. (2023). Drones in Plant Disease Assessment, Efficient Monitoring, and Detection: A Way Forward to Smart Agriculture. *Agronomy*, 13(6), 1524. <https://doi.org/10.3390/agronomy13061524>
2. Ahmad, S. F., & Dar, A. H. (2020). *Precision Farming for Resource Use Efficiency* (pp. 109–135). Springer, Singapore. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6953-1\\_4](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-6953-1_4)
3. Alvarenga, T. H. de P., Rodríguez, C., Sartori, S., Anese, R. de O., & Alvarenga, A. (2018). Sustainable Horticulture: A bibliometric Study. *International Journal of Advanced Engineering Research and Science*, 5(8), 264224. <https://doi.org/10.22161/IJAERS.5.8.9>
4. Annepu, S. K., Nair, S. A., Thakur, S., & Verma, V. K. (2021). *Climate-Resilient Vegetable Farming: Approaches for Sustainable Development* (pp. 347–363). Springer, Singapore. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4538-6\\_13](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-33-4538-6_13)
5. Appolloni, E., Orsini, F., Specht, K., Thomaier, S., Sanyé-Mengual, E., Pennisi, G., & Gianquinto, G. (2021). The global rise of urban rooftop agriculture: A review of worldwide cases. *Journal of Cleaner Production*, 296, 126556. <https://doi.org/10.1016/J.JCLEPRO.2021.126556>
6. Boschiero, M., De Laurentiis, V., Caldeira, C., & Sala, S. (2023). Comparison of organic and conventional cropping systems: A systematic review of life cycle assessment studies. *Environmental Impact Assessment Review*, 102, 107187. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.eiar.2023.107187>

7. Brumfield, R. G. (2000). An Examination of the Economics of Sustainable and Conventional Horticulture. *Horttechnology*, 10(4), 687–691. <https://doi.org/10.21273/HORTTECH.10.4.687>
8. Bruns, M. A. (2014). *Sustainable Soil Health* (pp. 209–223). Springer, Cham. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-06892-3\\_17](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-06892-3_17)
9. Congreves, K. A. (2022). Urban horticulture for sustainable food systems. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 6. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2022.974146>
10. Constable, G. (2022). *Sustainable agriculture* (pp. 187–201). Elsevier eBooks. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-323-90399-8.00005-2>
11. Cutler, G. C. (2020). *Integrated Pest Management (IPM): From Theory to Application* (pp. 261–278). Springer, Singapore. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-8836-5\\_19](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-8836-5_19)
12. Devi, N. S., Hatibarua, P., Devi, N. B., Jamja, T., Tagi, N., & Tabing, R. (2022). Urban Horticulture for Sustainable Food Production and Food Security. *Ecology, Environment and Conservation*, S324–S335. <https://doi.org/10.53550/eec.2022.v28i06s.055>
13. Feldmann, F., & Vogler, U. (2021). Towards sustainable performance of urban horticulture: ten challenging fields of action for modern integrated pest management in cities. *Journal of Plant Diseases and Protection*, 128(1), 55–66. <https://doi.org/10.1007/S41348-020-00379-X>
14. Ganeshamurthy, A. N., Kalaivanan, D., & Rajendiran, S. (2020). *Carbon Sequestration Potential of Perennial Horticultural Crops in Indian Tropics* (pp. 333–348). Springer, Singapore. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9628-1\\_20](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-13-9628-1_20)
15. Gautam, R. K., Singh, S. K., Kumar, P., Singh, S. R., Singh, M. C., Dhital, S., Rani, M., Sharma, V., Kumar, J. H., & Kumar, J. (2022). Advances in soilless cultivation technology of horticultural crops: Review. *Indian Journal of Agricultural Sciences*, 91(4). <https://doi.org/10.56093/ijas.v91i4.112621>
16. Ghanghas, B. S., Rohilla, A. K., Chahal, P. K., Malik, J. A., Niwas, R., & Mukteshwar, R. (2023). Good practices adopted by horticulture farmers to minimize residual effects of pesticides for food safety hazard and soil health. *Journal of Environmental Biology*, 44(3), 267–274. <https://doi.org/10.22438/jeb/44/3/si-155>
17. Grover, D., Kalonia, N., Dahiya, B., & Rani, P. (2024). *Soil health for sustainable agriculture* (pp. 117–145). <https://doi.org/10.58532/v3bcag19p4ch4>
18. Hanif, S. (2024). *Role of horticulture in addressing food security and global nutrition challenges*. <https://doi.org/10.37446/corbio/ra/2.1.2024.45-51>
19. Integrating gender and farmer’s preferences in a discussion support tool for crop choice. (2022). *Agricultural Systems*, 195, 103300. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.agry.2021.103300>



20. Jasrotia, P., Kumari, P. K., Malik, K., Kashyap, P. L., Kumar, S., Bhardwaj, A. K., & Singh, G. (2023). Conservation agriculture based crop management practices impact diversity and population dynamics of the insect-pests and their natural enemies in agroecosystems. *Frontiers in Sustainable Food Systems*, 7. <https://doi.org/10.3389/fsufs.2023.1173048>
21. Karada, M. S., Bajpai, R. R., Singh, M., Singh, A. K., Agnihotri, D., & Singh, B. K. (2023). *A Review on Advances in Agriculture and Agroforestry with GPS and GIS*. 35(6), 150–160. <https://doi.org/10.9734/ijpss/2023/v35i62849>
22. Keatinge, J. D. H., Virchow, D., & Schreinemachers, P. (2018). *Horticulture for sustainable development: Evidence for impact of international vegetable research and development*. 1205, 179–190. <https://doi.org/10.17660/ACTAHORTIC.2018.1205.20>
23. Korpelainen, H. (2023). The Role of Home Gardens in Promoting Biodiversity and Food Security. *Plants*, 12(13), 2473. <https://doi.org/10.3390/plants12132473>
24. Koshariya, A. K. (2022). Climate-Resilient Crops: Breeding Strategies for Extreme Weather Conditions. *Plant Science Archives*, 7(2), 1–3. <https://doi.org/10.51470/psa.2022.7.2.01>
25. Lagzi, A. (2013). Export of horticultural products from India: need for sustainable grow. *International Journal of Agronomy and Plant Production*, 4(12), 3289–3295. <https://www.cabdirect.org/cabdirect/abstract/20143012069>
26. Mataa, M. (2021). Review of Options for Horticultural Research and Development: A Case of Zambia. *Journal of Sustainable Development*, 14(6), 1. <https://doi.org/10.5539/JSD.V14N6P1>
27. Mazibuko, D. M., Gono, H., Maskey, S., Okazawa, H., Fiwa, L., Kikuno, H., & Sato, T. (2023). The Sustainable Niche for Vegetable Production within the Contentious Sustainable Agriculture Discourse: Barriers, Opportunities and Future Approaches. *Sustainability*, 15(6), 4747. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su15064747>
28. Millard, E. (2017). Value creation for smallholders and SMEs in commodity supply chains. *Enterprise Development and Microfinance*, 28(1), 63–81. <https://doi.org/10.3362/1755-1986.16-00025>
29. Mishra, S. (2022). *Emerging Technologies—Principles and Applications in Precision Agriculture* (pp. 31–53). Springer, Singapore. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-5847-1\\_2](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-16-5847-1_2)
30. Muxiddin o’g’li, F. N., & Agzamova, M. M. (2023). *Sustainable Agriculture and Cultivation Practices* (pp. 30–50). Elsevier eBooks. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-823960-5.00080-9>

31. Muxiddin o'g'li, F. N., & Agzamova, M. M. (2023). *Sustainable Agriculture and Cultivation Practices* (pp. 30–50). Elsevier eBooks. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-823960-5.00080-9>
32. Nair, A., Jokela, D., & Tillman, J. (2014). *Principles and Practices of Sustainable Vegetable Production Systems* (pp. 51–78). Springer, Cham. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-06904-3\\_3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-06904-3_3)
33. Neri, D., Silvestroni, O., Baldoni, N., Belletti, M., Bellucci, E., Bitocchi, E., Capocasa, F., D'Ottavio, P., Francioni, M., Gambelli, D., Lanari, V., Lattanzi, T., Massetani, F., Nanni, L., Papa, R., Polverigiani, S., Sabbadini, S., Toderi, M., & Trozzo, L. (2020). *Sustainable Crop Production* (pp. 583–600). Springer, Cham. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-33832-9\\_37](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-33832-9_37)
34. Neves, T. R. de O., Drohomeretski, E., Costa, S. E. G. da, & Lima, E. P. de. (2014). Sustainable operations management: practices and measures in the food industry. *International Journal of Advanced Operations Management*, 6(4), 335–352. <https://doi.org/10.1504/IJAOM.2014.066827>
35. Nyanga, P. H., Umar, B. B., Chibamba, D., Mubanga, K. H., Kunda-Wamuwi, C. F., & Mushili, B. (2020). *Reinforcing ecosystem services through conservation agriculture in sustainable food systems* (pp. 119–133). Academic Press. <https://doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-816436-5.00006-8>
36. Pandey, A., & Tiwari, P. (2022). Potential of horticulture crops and trees in agroforestry systems in india. *International Journal on Agricultural Sciences*, 13(02), 106–113. <https://doi.org/10.53390/ijas.v13i2.8>
37. Quddus, A. (2022). Rooftop gardening in the globe: advantages and challenges. *Horticulture International Journal*, 6(3), 120–124. <https://doi.org/10.15406/hij.2022.06.00253>
38. Rajesh, E., Basheer, S., & Baskar, K. (2023). *Hydroponics Soilless Smart Farming in Improving Productivity of Crop Using Intelligent Smart Systems*. 1–6. <https://doi.org/10.1109/ICIPTM57143.2023.10117747>
39. Rani, P., & Reddy, R. G. (2023). Climate Change and Its Impact on Food Security. *International Journal of Environment and Climate Change*, 13(3), 104–108. <https://doi.org/10.9734/ijecc/2023/v13i31687>
40. Rejesus, R. M., Aglasan, S., Knight, L., Cavigelli, M. A., Dell, C. J., Lane, E. D., & Hollinger, D. Y. (2021). Economic dimensions of soil health practices that sequester carbon: Promising research directions. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*, 76(3). <https://doi.org/10.2489/JSWC.2021.0324A>

41. Rivas-Aceves, S., & Schmidt, S. (2022). Sustainable Gardening for Economic Inclusion, Poverty Reduction, and Culture Preservation. *Sustainability*, 14(23), 15743. <https://doi.org/10.3390/su142315743>
42. Saikanth, D. R. K., Gupta, K., Srivastava, P., Saryam, M., Rani, K., Jena, P., & Rout, S. K. (2023). Environmental Sustainability and Food Security of Traditional Agricultural Practices in India: A Review. *International Journal of Environment and Climate Change*, 13(8), 1847–1856. <https://doi.org/10.9734/ijecc/2023/v13i82138>
43. Sandoval-Insausti, H., & Liu, Q. (2022). Intake of fruits and vegetables according to pesticide residue status in relation to all-cause and disease-specific mortality: Results from three prospective cohort studies. *Environment International*, 159, 107024. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.envint.2021.107024>
44. Saroop, S., & Tamchos, S. (2024). *Impact of pesticide application: Positive and negative side* (pp. 155–178). Elsevier BV. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-323-99427-9.00006-9>
45. Sashika, M. A. N., Gammanpila, H. W., & Priyadarshani, S. V. G. N. (2024). Exploring the evolving landscape: Urban horticulture cropping systems–trends and challenges. *Scientia Horticulturae*. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.scienta.2024.112870>
46. Shahane, A. A., & Shivay, Y. S. (2021). *Soil Health and Its Improvement Through Novel Agronomic and Innovative Approaches*. 3. <https://doi.org/10.3389/FAGRO.2021.680456>
47. Sharma, V., & Alam, A. (2013). Current Trends and Emerging Challenges in Horticulture. *Journal of Horticulture*, 1(1), 1–2. <https://doi.org/10.4172/2376-0354.1000E101>
48. Singh, S., Kumar, V., Dhanjal, D. S., & Singh, J. (2020). *Biological Control Agents: Diversity, Ecological Significances, and Biotechnological Applications* (pp. 31–44). Springer, Singapore. [https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3024-1\\_3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-981-15-3024-1_3)
49. Singh, S., Yadav, R., Kathi, S., & Singh, A. N. (2022). *Treatment of harvested rainwater and reuse: Practices, prospects, and challenges* (pp. 161–178). <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-822933-0.00003-6>
50. Sneha, N., Sushma, K. V., & Muzumdar, S. S. (2019). Precision Agriculture using Data Mining Techniques and IOT. *Advances in Information Technology*, 376–381. <https://doi.org/10.1109/ICAIT47043.2019.8987333>
51. *Soil Nutrient Detection and Recommendation Using IoT and Fuzzy Logic*. (2022). 43(2), 455–469. <https://doi.org/10.32604/csse.2022.023792>
52. Solomon, D., Porciello, J., & Savilaakso, S. (2024). Understanding the impact of sustainable agricultural interventions on women’s economic and social well-being, empowerment and gender equity. *agriRxiv*. <https://doi.org/10.31220/agriRxiv.2024.00236>
53. Somashekar, K. S., Atheekur Rehaman, H. M., Kumar, G. V. S., Bai, K., Belagalla, N., Abhishek, G. J., Jagadeesh, M. S., & Kapoor, M. (2024). Technology for a Food-secure

- Future: A Review of Technology Advances in Sustainable Agriculture. *Journal of Experimental Agriculture International*, 46(9), 234–256. <https://doi.org/10.9734/jeai/2024/v46i92822>
54. Sumner, J. (2009). Sustainable Horticulture and Community Development: More than Just Organic Production. *Journal of Sustainable Agriculture*, 33(4), 461–483. <https://doi.org/10.1080/10440040902835126>
55. Tamrazov, T. H., & Abdullaeva, Z. (2022). The Effect of Diversification on the Productivity of Some Crop Varieties Under the Same Cultivation Conditions. *Бюллетень Науки и Практики*, 12, 232–239. <https://doi.org/10.33619/2414-2948/85/28>
56. *The Internet of Things in agriculture for sustainable rural development* (pp. 157–170). (2022). Elsevier eBooks. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-12-823694-9.00012-8>
57. Tsunashima, H. (2022). The way awareness of food security with social justice motivates horticultural activities: a case study in the suburbs of Osaka, Japan. *Acta Horticulturae*, 1356, 427–434. <https://doi.org/10.17660/actahortic.2022.1356.52>
58. Tuğrul, K. M. (2019). *Soil Management in Sustainable Agriculture*. IntechOpen. <https://doi.org/10.5772/INTECHOPEN.88319>
59. Tyagi, P. (2016). Sustainable Agriculture: A Review. *Research & Reviews: Journal of Agriculture and Allied Sciences*, 5(1), 87–92. <https://www.rroij.com/open-access/sustainable-agriculture-a-review-.pdf>
60. Using a drone to detect plant disease pathogens. (2022). *International Multidisciplinary Scientific GeoConference SGEM* .. <https://doi.org/10.5593/sgem2022v/3.2/s14.53>
61. *Utilizing Plant Genetic Resources to Develop Climate Resilient Crops* (pp. 373–404). (2022). CRC Press eBooks. <https://doi.org/10.1201/9781003178880-22>
62. Veiga, F. I. Z., Saadoun, A., & Bascardal, M. C. C. (2022). Nutrients and bioactive compounds naturally packed in fruits and vegetables: an innovative tool for public policies. *Agrociencia Uruguay*, 25(NE2). <https://doi.org/10.31285/agro.25.917>
63. Vijayaraja, L., Dhanasekar, R., Kesavan, R., Tamizhmalar, D., Premkumar, R., & Saravanan, N. (2022). *A Cost Effective Agriculture System based on IoT using Sustainable Energy*. 546–549. <https://doi.org/10.1109/ICOEI53556.2022.9776726>
64. Waseem, M., & Leta, M. K. (2023). Rainwater Harvesting as Sustainable Solution to Cope with Drinking Water Scarcity and Urban Flooding: A Case Study of Public Institutions in Lahore, Pakistan. *CivilEng*, 4(2), 638–656. <https://doi.org/10.3390/civileng4020037>
65. Wilson, P. A. (2022). *Microorganisms as biocontrol agents for sustainable agriculture* (pp. 45–68). Elsevier eBooks. <https://doi.org/10.1016/b978-0-323-89938-3.00003-7>

## Innovative Research in Agricultural Science Volume II

ISBN: 978-93-48620-91-0

### About Editors



Dr. Surendra S. Kadam, M.Sc., Ph.D. in Zoology, is Vice Principal and Head at Gokhale Education Society's Arts, Commerce, and Science College, Jawhar, Palghar, Maharashtra. With 25 years of teaching and 20 years of research experience, he has published numerous books, book chapters, monographs, and research papers in national and international journals. He has presented widely at conferences and science meets across Asia. A registered Ph.D. guide in Zoology at Mumbai University, he supervises five Ph.D. scholars. His research spans phytoplankton ecology, zooplankton vertical migration, marine benthic fauna, mangrove diversity, marine microbiology, biotechnology, chemical oceanography, aquaculture, climate change, and marine conservation. Dr. Kadam has completed multiple funded research projects and is a life member of Odisha Environmental Society, Indian Science Congress, Bombay Natural History Society, and other professional bodies.



Dr. Rafi Ahmed, Ph.D. in Botany from Dr. Babasaheb Ambedkar Marathwada University, Aurangabad, is Head of the Department of Botany at Maharashtra College of Arts, Science and Commerce, Mumbai. With 15 years of academic and research experience, he specialises in Mycology and Plant Pathology. Dr. Ahmed has published numerous research papers in reputed national and international journals and authored several books and book chapters with prominent publishers. He holds five patents (one national and four international) and has completed one major DBT-funded project and two minor research projects under the University of Mumbai. Recognised for his academic excellence, he received the Best Academician Award by SARPS in Dubai in 2024. His research significantly advances plant sciences and microbiological studies, inspiring students and peers through his dedication and impactful contributions.



Dr. Bipasha Mridha Ghosh is an Associate Professor in Environmental Studies at NSHM Knowledge Campus, Durgapur. She holds a Ph.D. in Earth and Environmental Science, an M.Sc. in Environmental Science, and an MBA in Human Resource Management. With over 21 years of academic and research experience, she has developed expertise in environmental science, management, and biotechnology. Since 2005, she has contributed to NSHM by developing over 30 comprehensive course materials. Her research focuses on air pollution, bioremediation, corporate environmentalism, and sustainable energy models. Dr. Ghosh has published more than 30 research papers in reputed international journals, holds two patents, and served as Chief Editor for two international books. She is also an active reviewer on the editorial boards of eight esteemed journals, demonstrating her dedication to academic excellence and environmental sustainability.

